

# UK GAAP disclosure checklist 2010



## Introduction

The UK GAAP disclosure checklist 2010 takes into account standards and interpretations effective for financial years beginning on or after 31 December 2010.

It does not address the measurement and recognition requirements of UK GAAP; a thorough reading of those standards and interpretations that are relevant to the reporting entity's circumstances will be necessary.

This checklist is intended for general reference purposes only; it is not a substitute for reading the standards and interpretations themselves, or for professional judgement as to the fairness of presentation.

## Format of disclosure checklist

The disclosure checklist is presented in a format designed to facilitate the collection and review of disclosures for each component of the financial statements. All disclosures have been grouped by subject, where appropriate. The references in the left-hand margin of the checklist represent the standards, ABI guidance or section of the Companies Act in which the disclosure requirements appear.

The box in the right-hand margin of each page is designed to assist in completing the checklist. In the left-hand box (headed 'Y-NA-NM') one of the following should be entered for each disclosure item:

- Y ('Yes') – the appropriate disclosure has been made;
- NA ('Not applicable') – the item does not apply to the reporting entity; or
- NM ('Not material') – the item is regarded as not material to the financial statements of the reporting entity.

The 'statement of principles for financial reporting' issued by the ASB states that materiality is a threshold quality that is demanded of all information given in the financial statements. In addition, when immaterial information is given in the financial statements, the resulting clutter can impair the understandability of the other information provided. In such circumstances, the immaterial information will need to be excluded.

An item of information is material to the financial statements if its misstatement or omission might reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users of those financial statements, including their assessments of management's stewardship.

Whether information is material will depend on the size and nature of the item in question, judged in the particular circumstances of the case.

The right-hand box on each page (headed 'Ref') can be used to insert a reference to the relevant part of the financial statements for all items that have been marked 'Y' in the left-hand box.



## Contents

The notation 'N/A' in the contents list below indicates that the relevant section number does not appear in the main body of the checklist.

<b>Section 1 – General disclosures</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1 Accounting principles and going concern	7
1.2 Format of financial statements and general information	7
1.3 Corresponding amounts	8
1.4 Foreign currencies	9
1.5 Accounting standards	10
<b>Section 2 – Directors' report</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1 General matters	12
2.2 Political and charitable donations	14
2.3 Creditor payment policy	15
2.4 Own shares	15
2.5 Directors' interests in shares	16
2.6 Financial instruments	16
2.7 Employees	17
<b>Section 3 – Other front-half requirements</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1 General rules	18
3.2 Company's securities (from the Takeover Directive)	18
<b>Section 4 – Directors' remuneration</b>	<b>20</b>
4.1 Directors' remuneration report	20
4.2 Entities with securities traded on AIM	25
<b>Section 5 – Accounting policies</b>	<b>26</b>
5.1 Disclosure and consistency	26
<b>Section 6 – Performance statements and related notes</b>	<b>29</b>
6.1 Format and presentation	29
6.2 Revenue	29
6.3 N/A	
6.4 Expenditure	29
6.5 Segments	30
6.6 Employees	31
6.7 Directors' emoluments	31
6.8 Depreciation	33
6.9 Auditors' remuneration and independence	33
6.10 Employee benefits	34
6.11 Operating profit or loss	35
6.12 Share-based payment	35
6.13 Financial assets and liabilities	38
6.14 Other income and expenditure items	39
6.15 Foreign exchange differences	40
6.16 Associates and joint ventures	40
6.17 Profit or loss on ordinary activities before taxation	40
6.18 Sales or terminations of operations	40
6.19 Taxation	41
6.20 Dividends	42
6.21 Exceptional items	42
6.22 Adjustments relating to prior periods	43
6.23 Reserves	44
6.24 Note of historical cost profits and losses	44
6.25 Statement of total recognised gains and losses	45
6.26 Statements of other comprehensive income and changes in equity	47

6.27	N/A	
6.28	Reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds	48
6.29	Comparative figures	48
6.30	Earnings per share	48
6.31	Foreign currency translation	49
6.32	Hyperinflationary economies	50

## Section 7 – Balance sheet and related notes 51

7.1	General disclosures	51
7.2	Capital disclosures	51
7.3	Assets and liabilities – General rules	52
7.4	Fixed assets – General rules	58
7.5	Fixed assets – Government grants	60
7.6	Fixed assets – Disclosure	61
7.7	Intangible fixed assets	61
7.8	Goodwill	62
7.9	N/A	
7.10	Investment properties	63
7.11	Subsidiaries	63
7.12	Associates	63
7.13	Joint ventures	63
7.14	Investments	63
7.15	Financial instruments – General	67
7.16	Financial instruments – Risks	73
7.17	Financial instruments – Credit risk	74
7.18	Financial instruments – Liquidity risk	75
7.19	Financial instruments – Market risk	75
7.20	N/A	
7.21	N/A	
7.22	Current assets	76
7.23	N/A	
7.24	Borrowings and other liabilities	78
7.25	Lease liabilities	78
7.26	Lease and hire purchase contracts	78
7.27	Creditors and other liabilities	79
7.28	Retirement benefits	81
7.29	Retirement benefits – Reporting statement (issued January 2007)	85
7.30	N/A	
7.31	N/A	
7.32	N/A	
7.33	N/A	
7.34	Provisions for liabilities	87
7.35	N/A	
7.36	Related party transactions – Control	89
7.37	Related party transactions – Disclosure	89
7.38	Guarantees and other financial commitments	91
7.39	N/A	
7.40	Contingencies	92
7.41	Share capital	93
7.42	Reserves – General	94
7.43	Reserves – Acquisitions (goodwill)	96
7.44	Reserves – Dividends	98
7.45	Off balance sheet arrangements	99

## Section 8 – Transactions with directors and officers 100

8.1	Advances, credit and guarantees in individual financial statements	100
8.2	Advances, credit and guarantees in group financial statements	100
8.3	Details of advances	100
8.4	Details of guarantees	100

<b>Section 9 – Cash flow statements and related notes</b>	<b>101</b>
9.1 General requirements	101
9.2 Operating activities	101
9.3 Return on investments and servicing of finance	102
9.4 Taxation	102
9.5 Capital expenditure and financial investment	102
9.6 Acquisitions and disposals	103
9.7 Equity dividends paid	103
9.8 Management of liquid resources	104
9.9 Financing	104
9.10 Reconciliation to net debt	105
9.11 N/A	
9.12 Exceptional and extraordinary cash flows	105
9.13 Value Added Tax and other taxes	105
9.14 Foreign currency	106
9.15 Hedging transactions	106
9.16 Consolidated financial statements	106
9.17 Other note disclosures	107
<b>Section 10 – Group accounts and accounting for business combinations</b>	<b>108</b>
10.1 N/A	
10.2 General requirements	108
10.3 General consolidation rules	109
10.4 Subsidiaries' year ends	110
10.5 Accounting policies	110
10.6 Acquisition accounting	111
10.7 Merger accounting under FRS 6	115
10.8 Group reconstruction relief	116
10.9 Ceasing to be a subsidiary	116
10.10 Minority interests	117
10.11 Associates and joint ventures	117
10.12 Details of parents	120
10.13 Intermediate parent	121
10.14 Foreign currency translation	121
10.15 Distributions by foreign subsidiaries	121
10.16 Membership of a qualifying undertaking	121
<b>Section 11 – N/A</b>	
<b>Section 12 – Summary financial statements</b>	<b>123</b>
12.1 General	123
12.2 Auditors' report	124
12.3 Disclosure of directors' emoluments	124
12.4 N/A	
12.5 Separate financial statements	125
<b>Section 13 – Statutory and other duties</b>	<b>127</b>
13.1 Additional disclosure to give a true and fair view	127
13.2 Audit report and directors' responsibilities	127
13.3 Audit reports insurance specific issues	127
<b>Section 14 – Insurance companies</b>	<b>128</b>
14.1 General disclosure	128
14.2 Investments	134
14.3 Tangible and intangible assets	135
14.4 Other assets	136
14.5 Capital and reserves	136
14.6 Technical provisions	139
14.7 Other provisions	142

14.8	Other	142
14.9	P&L technical account – General business	143
14.10	P&L technical account – Long-term business	144
14.11	P&L technical accounts – Both types of business	145
14.12	P&L non technical account	146
14.13	Balance sheet – Assets	147
14.14	Balance sheet – Liabilities	149

## 1 General disclosures

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>1.1 Accounting principles and going concern</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 16,17, 18,19,20; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 11,12,13, 14,15; FRS 5</b>	<b>1.1.1 Accounting principles</b> Have the amounts to be included in the financial statements been determined in accordance with the following accounting principles: 1. Going concern? 2. Consistency? 3. Prudence? 4. Accruals? 5. Separate determination of the amount of each individual asset and liability? 6. Substance over form?		
<b>FRS 18 para 21; SI 2008/ 410 3 Sch 15, 16; SI 2008/ 410 1 Sch 10(2),11</b>	<b>1.1.2 Going concern</b> Has the entity prepared its financial statements on a going concern basis?  <b>1.1.3 Going concern</b> Are the following disclosures made in relation to the directors' assessments about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern:  1.1.3.1. Any material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern?  1.1.3.2. The fact that the foreseeable future considered by the directors has been limited to a period of less than one year from the date of approval of the financial statements, if applicable?  <b>1.1.4 Going concern</b> Where the financial statements have not been prepared on a going-concern basis, are the following disclosed: 1. The fact that they have not been prepared on a going-concern basis? 2. The basis on which the financial statements have been prepared? 3. The reason why the entity is not regarded as a going-concern?  <b>1.1.5 Accruals basis</b> Has the entity prepared its financial statements, except for cash flow information, on the accrual basis of accounting?		
	<b>1.2 Format of financial statements and general information</b>		
<b>CA 2006 Sec 434(2)</b>	<b>1.2.1 Format where group and parent using different GAAP</b> Have the parent's own financial statements been included in the same document as the consolidated financial statements?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 1(1)(a),(b)</b>	<b>1.2.2 Format of financial statements</b> Have one of the profit and loss account formats and one of the balance sheet formats set out in Sch 1 to SI 200/410 been adopted?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 2(1)</b>	<b>1.2.3 Format of financial statements</b> Are the format for the profit and loss account and the format for the balance sheet the same as those used in the preceding year?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 2(2)</b>	<b>1.2.4 Change of format</b> Where a different format has been adopted from that of the preceding year, does a note disclose both that the directors have adopted a different format and their special reason for doing this?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 1(1)(a),(b)	<p><b>1.2.5 Order of presentation</b></p> <p>Are the items in both the profit and loss account and the balance sheet shown in the order and under the headings and sub-headings set out in the chosen format?</p>		
FRS 5 para 29; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 8; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 6	<p><b>1.2.6 Offsetting</b></p> <p>Assets should not be offset against liabilities and vice versa, and income should not be offset against expenditure and vice versa. Is this adhered to?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 1.2.12]</p> <p><b>1.2.12 Authority for issue of financial statements</b></p> <p>Do the notes to the financial statements disclose:</p>		
FRS 21 para 17; IAS 10 para 17	1.2.12.1. The date when the financial statements were authorised for issue?		
FRS 21 para 17; IAS 10 para 17	1.2.12.2. The name of the body that gave the authorisation?		
FRS 21 para 17; IAS 10 para 17	1.2.12.3. If the entity's owners or others have the power to amend the financial statements after issue, is this fact disclosed in the financial statements?		
CA 2006 Sec 433(1), s444(6), s445(5), s446(3), s447(3)	<p>1.2.12.4. The name of the director who signed the company's balance sheet?</p> <p>Note: The director's name should appear on all published copies of the balance sheet.</p>		
	<p><b>1.2.13 Details about the reporting entity</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements display prominently, and repeat when necessary for the information presented to be understandable, the following information:</p>		
	<b>1.3 Corresponding amounts</b>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 7(1); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 5(1)	<p><b>1.3.1 Corresponding amounts</b></p> <p>Are corresponding amounts for the immediately preceding year given for all items in the financial statements except where corresponding amounts are specifically not required?</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 5(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 7(2)	<p><b>1.3.2 Corresponding amounts – not comparable</b></p> <p>Where the corresponding amount is not comparable with the current amount:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Has the corresponding amount been adjusted?</li> <li>Is there disclosure of the particulars of, and the reason for, the adjustment?</li> </ol>		
FRS 28 para 6	<p><b>1.3.3 Corresponding amounts</b></p> <p>In respect of every item shown in the entity's primary financial statements is the corresponding amount for the accounting period immediately preceding that to which the primary financial statements relate also shown?</p>		
FRS 28 para 8	<p><b>1.3.4 Corresponding amounts</b></p> <p>Where there is no amount to be shown for an item in respect of the accounting period to which the primary financial statements relate but a corresponding amount can be shown for the item in question for the accounting period immediately preceding that to which the primary financial statements relate, is the corresponding amount shown?</p>		
FRS 28 para 9	<p><b>1.3.5 Corresponding amounts</b></p> <p>Where a corresponding amount as required by FRS 28 (see previous two questions) is not comparable with the amount to be shown for the item in question in respect of the accounting period to which the primary financial statements relate:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>1. Has the former amount been adjusted?</p> <p>2. Have particulars of the adjustment and the reasons for it been disclosed in a note to the financial statements?</p> <p><b>1.3.6 Corresponding amounts</b> In respect of every item stated in a note to the financial statements:</p> <p><b>FRS 28 para 10; FRS 27 para 66</b> 1.3.6.1. Has the corresponding amount for the accounting period immediately preceding that to which the financial statements relate also been stated?</p> <p><b>FRS 28 para 10</b> 1.3.6.2. Where a corresponding amount is not comparable, has it been adjusted and particulars of the adjustment and the reasons for it disclosed?</p> <p><b>1.4 Foreign currencies</b></p> <p><b>1.4.1 Accounts published in foreign currencies</b> Where the financial statements are published in a currency other than sterling:</p> <p><b>CA 2006 Sec 469</b> 1.4.1.1. Have the foreign currency amounts been translated at the relevant exchange rate prevailing on the reporting date?</p> <p><b>CA 2006 Sec 469</b> 1.4.1.2. Is the rate used for translation disclosed in the notes to the accounts?</p> <p><b>FRS 23 para 53; IAS 21 para 53</b> <b>1.4.2 Different presentation currency and functional currency</b> When the presentation currency is different from the functional currency, is this fact stated, together with disclosure of the functional currency and the reason for using a different presentation currency?</p> <p>Note: Functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates. (IAS 21 (FRS 23) para 8)).</p> <p><b>FRS 23 para 54; IAS 21 para 54</b> <b>1.4.3 Change in functional currency</b> When there is a change in the functional currency of either the reporting entity or a significant foreign operation, is this fact and the reason for the change in functional currency disclosed?</p> <p><b>1.4.4 Conversions not in accordance with IFRS (UK GAAP)</b> An entity sometimes presents its financial statements or other financial information in a currency that is not its functional currency without applying the translation methods set out in IAS 21 (FRS 23), paras 39 and 42. For example, an entity may convert only selected items from its financial statements into another currency; or, an entity whose functional currency is not the currency of a hyperinflationary economy may convert the financial statements into another currency by translating all items at the most recent closing rate. Such conversions are not in accordance with IFRS (or UK GAAP as appropriate), and the disclosures set out in IAS 21 (FRS 23), para 57 are required (see below). When an entity presents its financial statements or other financial information in a currency that is different from either its functional currency or its presentation currency without applying the translation methods set out in IAS 21 (FRS 23), paras 39 and 42, do the financial statements:</p> <p><b>FRS 23 para 56, 57; IAS 21 para 56, 57</b> 1.4.4.1. Clearly identify the information as supplementary information to distinguish it from the information that complies with UK GAAP?</p> <p><b>FRS 23 para 56, 57; IAS 21 para 56, 57</b> 1.4.4.2. Disclose the currency in which the supplementary information is displayed?</p> <p><b>FRS 23 para 56, 57; IAS 21 para 56, 57</b> 1.4.4.3. Disclose the entity's functional currency and the method of translation used to determine the supplementary information?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>1.5 Accounting standards</b>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 45; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 62; SI 2008/410 reg 4(2)	<b>1.5.1 Applicable accounting standards</b> Do the notes to the financial statements include a statement as to whether they have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards?		
FRS 18 paras 62, 65; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 15, 62; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 3(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 10(2), 45; CA 2006 Sec 396(5), s404(5)	<b>1.5.2 Applicable accounting standards – departure</b> Where there are special circumstances such that compliance with the requirements of an accounting standard, a UITF Abstract or companies legislation would not result in a true and fair view, has the company or group departed from that requirement, and are the particulars of reasons for and the effects of the departure disclosed and include the following: 1. A clear and unambiguous statement that there has been a departure from the requirements of an accounting standard, a UITF Abstract or companies legislation, as the case may be, and that the departure is necessary to give a true and fair view? 2. A statement of the treatment that the accounting standard, UITF Abstract or companies legislation would normally require in the circumstances and a description of the treatment actually adopted? 3. A statement of why the treatment prescribed would not give a true and fair view? 4. A description of how the position shown in the financial statements is different as a result of the departure, normally with quantification, except where (a) quantification is already evident in the financial statements themselves; or (b) the effect cannot reasonably be quantified, in which case, an explanation of the circumstances?		
FRS 18 para 64; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 62; SI 2008/410 reg 4(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 45	<b>1.5.3 Applicable accounting standards – departure</b> Have the disclosures required by the previous questions been included within, or cross-referenced to, the note required under para 45 of Sch 1 to SI 2008/410 or para 62 Sch 3 to SI 2008/410 concerning compliance with applicable accounting standards?		
FRS 18 para 63	<b>1.5.4 Applicable accounting standards – departure</b> Where a departure in the question before last occurred in a previous year and still continues, do the financial statements give the information required by that question, together with comparative information for the previous year?		
FRS 18 para 63	<b>1.5.5 Applicable accounting standards – departures</b> Where the departure affects only the comparative figures, do the financial statements give the information required by that question for the comparative figures?		
APB ISA 700 (UK&I) paras 36.1, 36.2	<b>1.5.6 Applicable accounting standards – departures</b> Where the auditors do not concur with the departure, has the departure been referred to in the audit report?		
	<b>1.6 SORPs</b>		
FRS 18 para 58	<b>1.6.1 Applicable SORPs</b> Where an entity's financial statements fall within the scope of a SORP, is the title of the SORP and whether its financial statements have been prepared in accordance with those of the SORP's provisions currently in effect stated?  Note: For insurers, the relevant SORP will be the ABI SORP on Accounting for Insurance Business issued in December 2005 (as amended in Dec 2006).		

**FRS 18 para 58** 1.6.2 Applicable SORPs – departures

Where an entity's financial statements fall within the scope of a SORP but the entity departs from the recommended practice set out in the SORP, are the following disclosed:

1. For any treatment that is not in accordance with the SORP, the reasons why the treatment adopted is judged more appropriate to the entity's particular circumstances?
2. Details of any disclosures recommended by the SORP that have not been provided, and the reasons why they have not been provided?

Note 1: The effect of a departure from a SORP need not be quantified, except in those rare cases where such quantification is necessary for the entity's financial statements to give a true and fair view.

Note 2: For insurers, the relevant SORP will be the ABI SORP on Accounting for Insurance Business issued in December 2005 as amended in December 2006.

Y-NA-NM

REF

## 2 Directors' report

Y-NA-NM REF

### 2.1 General matters

#### CA 2006 Sec 2.1.1 Names of directors

416(1),(3) Does the directors' report disclose the names of the persons who, at any time during the financial year, were directors of the company?

#### CA 2006 Sec 2.1.2 Principal activities

416(1),(3) Does the directors' report disclose the principal activities of the company in the course of the year?

Note: In relation to a group directors' report, this disclosure apply as if the reference to 'the company' was a reference to 'the company and its subsidiary undertakings included in the consolidation'.

#### CA 2006 Sec 2.1.3 Dividends

416(1),(3) Does the directors' report disclose the amount (if any) that the directors recommend should be paid by way of dividend?

Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to apply the exemption so long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where an entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question, explaining in the comment screen that the entity is eligible for the concession and has taken advantage of it.

#### CA 2006 Sec 2.1.4 Review of business risks and uncertainties

417(9) In relation to a group directors' report, these disclosures apply as if the reference to 'the company' was a reference to 'the company and its subsidiary undertakings included in the consolidation'. Unless such matters are contained in an OFR or similar report of different name, does the directors' report contain:

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.4.1. A fair review of the company's business?  
417(3)(a)

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.4.2. A description of the principal risks and uncertainties facing the company?  
417(3)(b)

#### 2.1.5 Review of business risks and uncertainties

Is the review a balanced and comprehensive analysis, consistent with the size and complexity of the business, of:

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.5.1. The development and performance of the company's business of during the financial year?  
417(4)(a)

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.5.2. The position of the company's business at the end of that year?  
417(4)(b)

#### 2.1.6 Review of business risks and uncertainties

Does the business review, to the extent necessary for an understanding of the development, performance or position of the company's business, include:

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.6.1. The main trends and factors likely to affect the future development, performance and position of the company's business?  
417(5), (11)

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.6.2. Information about:

- 417(5), (11)
- (a) Environmental matters (including the impact of the company's business on the environment);
  - (b) The company's employees;
  - (c) Social and community issues; and
  - (d) Any policies of the company in relation to the matters at (a), (b) and (c) and the effectiveness of those policies?

CA 2006 Sec 2.1.6.3. In so far as it does not require disclosure of information about a person that may be seriously prejudicial to that person or contrary to the public interest, information about persons with

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>whom the company has contractual or other arrangements which are essential to the business of the company?</p> <p>Note: It is the opinion of the directors that determines whether the disclosure is seriously prejudicial or not.</p> <p><b>2.1.7 Review of business risks and uncertainties</b></p> <p>Does the review, to the extent necessary for an understanding of the development, performance or position of the company's business, include:</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 417(6)	2.1.7.1. An analysis using financial key performance indicators?		
CA 2006 Sec 417(6)	<p>2.1.7.2. Where appropriate, analysis using other key performance indicators, including information relating to environmental matters and employee matters?</p> <p>Note: This information is not needed for a company that qualifies as medium-sized. This concession is still available, even if the company belongs to an ineligible group, as long as it satisfies all the other requirements of being medium-sized (s417(7), CA06, as amended by Commencement Order no. 3, SI 2007/2194, Sch 1, para 6).</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 417(8)	2.1.7.3. Such references as appropriate, and additional explanations of, amounts included in the annual accounts of the company?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 6(1)(b)	<p><b>2.1.8 Future developments</b></p> <p>Is an indication given of likely future developments in the business of the company (and, where relevant, its subsidiary undertakings)?</p> <p>Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.</p> <p><b>2.1.9 Events after the reporting date</b></p> <p>Are particulars disclosed of any important events affecting the company (or, where relevant, its subsidiary undertakings) that have occurred since the end of the year?</p>		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 6(1)(a)	<p>Note 1: This includes any changes in connection with directors' indemnity provisions (see questions on third-party indemnity below and amend response, if necessary).</p> <p>Note 2: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption so long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). In the case that the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, answer N/A to this question.</p>		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 6(1)(c)	<p><b>2.1.10 Research and development</b></p> <p>Is an indication given of any activities of the company (and, where relevant, its subsidiary undertakings) in the field of research and development?</p> <p>Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.</p>		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 2(1)	<p><b>2.1.11 Fixed assets</b></p> <p>Has disclosure been made of the difference (as precisely as practicable) at the year end between the market value and the balance sheet value of land if, in the opinion of the directors, the difference is of such significance that it should be drawn to the attention of the members or the debenture holders?</p> <p>Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06).</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answer N/A to this question.		
CA 2006 Sec 418(2)	<p><b>2.1.12 Provision of information to auditors</b></p> <p>Does the report contain a statement to the effect that:</p> <p>(a) As far as the director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the company's auditors are unaware, and</p> <p>(b) The director has taken all the steps that he ought to have taken as a director in order to make himself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the company's auditors are aware of that information?</p> <p>Note: This applies in the case of each of the persons who are directors at the time when the report is approved under section 419(1), CA06.</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 236(1)	<p><b>2.1.13 Qualifying indemnity provision</b></p> <p>During the year, and up to the date of approval of the directors' report, were any qualifying indemnity provisions in force in respect of directors or former directors of the reporting entity or of any of its associated companies?</p> <p>Note 1: The term 'former director' means anyone who was a director at any time during the financial year to which the directors' report relates.</p> <p>Note 2: Answer 'yes' to this question if any one of the above applies. Only answer 'no' if there were no such indemnity provisions and/or if any policies that the company might have held were in favour of people other than directors or former directors.</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 236(2)	<p><b>2.1.14 Qualifying indemnity provision – company</b></p> <p>If, when a directors' report is approved any qualifying indemnity provision (whether made by the company or otherwise) is in force for the benefit of one or more directors of the company, does the directors' report state that such a provision is in force?</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 236(3)	<p><b>2.1.15 Qualifying indemnity provision – company</b></p> <p>If at any time during the financial year to which a directors' report relates any qualifying indemnity provision was in force for the benefit of one or more persons who were then directors of the company, does the directors' report state that such a provision was in force?</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 236(4)	<p><b>2.1.16 Qualifying indemnity provision – associate</b></p> <p>If, when a directors' report is approved, a qualifying indemnity provision made by the company is in force for the benefit of one or more directors of an associated company, does the directors' report state that such a provision is in force?</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 236(5)	<p><b>2.1.17 Qualifying indemnity provision – associate</b></p> <p>If at any time during the financial year to which a directors' report relates any such provision was in force for the benefit of one or more persons who were then directors of an associated company, does the directors' report state that such provision was in force?</p>		
	<b>2.2 Political and charitable donations</b>		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 3	<p><b>2.2.1 Political donations</b></p> <p>Where a company (or a group for consolidated financial statements) has made any donation to a registered party (that is, a UK political party) or other EU political organisation and/or incurred any EU political expenditure exceeding in aggregate £2,000 (CA06) in a financial year, has disclosure been made of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For donations, the name of each registered party or other EU political organisation and the total amount given to that party or organisation in the financial year?</li> <li>For EU political expenditure, the total amount incurred in the financial year?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.2.2 Political donations</b>		
<b>Sch 4</b>	Where the company (or group for consolidated financial statements) has made made contributions to non-EU political parties, is the following disclosed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A statement of the amount of the contribution?</li> <li>2. Where more than one contribution has been made, the total of all contributions?</li> </ol>		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.2.3 Charitable donations</b>		
<b>Sch 5</b>	Where a company (or a group for consolidated financial statements) has given money exceeding £2,000 for charitable purposes in a financial year, is there a statement, for each of the purposes for which money has been given, the amount of money given for that purpose?		
	<b>2.3 Creditor payment policy</b>		
	In respect of the financial year following that covered by the annual report, is the company's policy for payment of suppliers (included within trade creditors) falling due for payment within one year disclosed showing: <p>Note: Disclosure is only required for a company that is a PLC or a large private company (that is neither small or medium-sized) that is a member of a group whose parent is a PLC.</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.3.1. The name of the code or standard on payment practice followed together with an indication of where the information about, and copies of, the code or standard can be obtained?</b>		
<b>Sch 12(2)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.3.2. Whether it is the company policy in respect of some or all of its suppliers:</b>		
<b>Sch 12(2)</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) To settle the terms of payment with those suppliers when agreeing the terms of each transaction;</li> <li>(b) To ensure that those suppliers are made aware of the terms of payment; and</li> <li>(c) To abide by the terms of payment?</li> </ol>		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.3.3. Where the policy outlined above is not followed for some of its suppliers, the policy followed for those suppliers?</b>		
<b>Sch 12(2)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.3.4. The number of creditor days in relation to trade creditors outstanding at the period end.</b>		
<b>Sch 12(3)</b>			
	<b>2.4 Own shares</b>		
	<b>2.4.1 Acquisition during period</b>		
	In respect of a company's own shares that it has purchased during the year, are the following disclosed:		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.4.1.1. The number and nominal value of shares purchased?</b>		
<b>Sch 9(a),(e)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.4.1.2. The percentage of called-up capital represented by shares of the description purchased?</b>		
<b>Sch 9(a),(e)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.4.1.3. The aggregate consideration paid?</b>		
<b>Sch 9(a),(e)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.4.1.4. The reasons for the purchase?</b>		
<b>Sch 9(a),(e)</b>			
	<b>2.4.2 Acquisition other than by purchase</b>		
	In respect of a company's own shares which it (or another person) has acquired other than by purchase or charge, are the following disclosed:		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.4.2.1. The number and nominal value of shares acquired or charged during the year, and the percentage of called-up capital represented by shares of the description acquired or charged?</b>		
<b>Sch 9(b)-(g)</b>			



		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 9(b)-(g)	2.4.2.2. The maximum number and nominal value of shares acquired or charged that were held at any time during the year?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 9(b)-(g)	2.4.2.3. The number and nominal value of shares acquired or charged that were disposed of or cancelled during the year?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 9(b)-(g)	2.4.2.4. The consideration received in respect of disposals during the year, where the shares were originally acquired for money or money's worth?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 9(b)-(g)	2.4.2.5. The amount of any charge?		
	<b>2.5 Directors' interests in shares</b>		
	<b>2.5.1 Interests in listed company shares</b>		
DTR 3.1.2 LR 9.8.6(1)	Is disclosure made of:  1. All interests of all directors in any shares or other financial instruments of the listed entity at the end of the year?  2. Any changes in those interests occurring between the end of the period under review and a date not more than one month prior to the date of the notice of the annual general meeting or the fact there has been no such change?  Note: The interests to be disclosed are in respect of transactions that have been notified to the company under the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules (DTR 3.1.2).		
LR 9.8.6(2)	<b>2.5.2 Other interests in listed company shares</b> Is all information disclosed that has been already disclosed to the company in accordance with DTR 5 at a date not more than one month prior to the date of the notice of annual general meeting?  Alternatively, has disclosure been made of the fact that no such disclosures have been made to the company?  Note: The requirements of DTR are complex and detailed. They can only reliably be checked on the FSA's website.		
LR 9.8.4(10)(b)	<b>2.5.3 Contracts with controlling shareholders</b> If the company is listed, are particulars disclosed of any contract of significance between the company, or one of its subsidiaries, and a controlling shareholder?		
LR 9.8.4(11)	<b>2.5.4 Contracts with controlling shareholders</b> If the company is listed, are particulars disclosed of any contract for the provision of services to the company or any of its subsidiaries by a controlling shareholder, except in the circumstances given in the help text for this question?		
LR 9.8.4(9)	<b>2.5.5 Placings</b> If the company is listed, are particulars disclosed of the participation of the company's parent company in any placing made during the period?		
	<b>2.6 Financial instruments</b>		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 6	In relation to the use of financial instruments by a company and, unless such information is not material for the assessment of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the company, does the directors' report contain an indication of:  1. The financial risk management objectives and policies of the company, including the policy for hedging each major type of forecasted transaction for which hedge accounting is used?  2. The exposure of the company to price risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and cash flow risk?  Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>2.7 Employees</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.7.1 Disabled employees</b>		
<b>Sch 10(3)</b>	Is a statement given of the company's policy during the year in respect of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Applications for employment from disabled persons?</li> <li>2. Persons that become disabled during their employment?</li> <li>3. Training, career development and promotion of disabled persons?</li> </ol> <b>2.7.2 Employee involvement</b> Is a description given of the action that the company has taken during the year to introduce, maintain or develop arrangements aimed at:		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.7.2.1. Providing employees systematically with information on matters of concern to them as employees?</b>		
<b>Sch 11</b>	Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.7.2.2. Consulting employees or their representatives on a regular basis so that the views of employees can be taken into account in making decisions that are likely to affect their interests?</b>		
<b>Sch 11</b>	Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.7.2.3. Encouraging the involvement of employees in the company's performance through an employee share scheme or by some other means?</b>		
<b>Sch 11</b>	Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.		
<b>SI 2008/410 7</b>	<b>2.7.2.4. Achieving a common awareness of all employees in relation to the financial and economic factors that affect the performance of the company?</b>		
<b>Sch 11</b>	Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). In the case that the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.		

### 3 Other front-half requirements

#### 3.1 General rules

**CA 2006 Sec 419(1)** **3.1.1 Approval and signature**  
Has the directors' report been approved by the board of directors and signed on its behalf by a director or secretary of the company?

**CA 2006 Sec 419(2), s444(5)** **3.1.2 Statement on small company following small companies regime**  
Does the directors' report contain a statement in a prominent position to the effect that the report has been prepared in accordance with the small companies regime (CA06)?

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 7(d)** **3.1.3 Branches outside UK**  
Where the company operates branches outside the UK, has their existence been disclosed?

Note: This information is not needed for an eligible small company. Such an entity is permitted to take the exemption as long as it is small, even if it belongs to an ineligible group (s415A, CA06). Where the entity has chosen to take advantage of this concession, it answers N/A to this question.

#### 3.2 Company's securities (from the Takeover Directive)

##### 3.2.1 Details on company's securities

Does the directors' report contain detailed information, by reference to the end of the reporting period, on the following matters:

Note: Throughout this question, 'securities' means shares or debentures.

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(a)** **3.2.1.1. The structure of the company's capital, including in particular:**  
(a) The rights and obligations attaching to the shares or, as the case may be, to each class of shares in the company; and  
(b) Where there are two or more such classes, the percentage of the total share capital represented by each class?

Note: A company's capital includes any securities in the company that are not admitted to trading on a regulated market.

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(b)** **3.2.1.2. Any restrictions on the transfer of securities in the company, including in particular:**  
(a) Limitations on the holding of securities; and  
(b) Requirements to obtain the approval of the company, or of other holders of securities in the company, for a transfer of securities?

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(c)** **3.2.1.3. In the case of each person with a significant direct or indirect holding of securities in the company, such details as are known to the company of:**  
(a) The identity of the person;  
(b) The size of the holding; and  
(c) The nature of the holding?

Note: A person has an indirect holding of securities if:  
(a) They are held on his behalf; or  
(b) He is able to secure that rights carried by the securities are exercised in accordance with his wishes.

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(d)** **3.2.1.4. In the case of each person who holds securities carrying special rights with regard to control of the company:**  
(a) The identity of the person; and  
(b) The nature of the rights?

**SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(e)** **3.2.1.5. Where the company has an employees' share scheme and shares to which the scheme relates have rights with regard to control of the company that are not exercisable directly by the employees, how those rights are exercisable?**

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(f)	3.2.1.6. Any restrictions on voting rights, including in particular: (a) Limitations on voting rights of holders of a given percentage or number of votes; (b) Deadlines for exercising voting rights; and (c) Arrangements by which, with the company's co-operation, financial rights carried by securities are held by a person other than the holder of the securities?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(g)	3.2.1.7. Any agreements between holders of securities that are known to the company and may result in restrictions on the transfer of securities or on voting rights?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(h)	3.2.1.8. Any rules that the company has about: (a) Appointment and replacement of directors; or (b) Amendment of the company's articles of association?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(i)	3.2.1.9. The powers of the company's directors, including, in particular, any powers in relation to the issuing or buying back by the company of its shares?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(j)	3.2.1.10. Any significant agreements to which the company is a party that take effect, alter or terminate upon a change of control of the company following a takeover bid, and the effects of any such agreements?  Note: This requirement does not apply to an agreement if: (a) Disclosure of the agreement would be seriously prejudicial to the company and (b) The company is not under any other obligation to disclose it.		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 13(2)(k)	3.2.1.11. Any agreements between the company and its directors or employees providing for compensation for loss of office or employment (whether through resignation, purported redundancy or otherwise) that occurs because of a takeover bid?		
SI 2008/410 7 Sch 14	<b>3.2.2 Additional explanatory material</b> Does the directors' report contain any necessary explanatory material with regard to information that is required to be included in the report in respect of all parts of the preceding question?  Note: The disclosures as a whole should be sufficient for any reader of the financial statements to gain a thorough understanding of all matters affecting the company's securities, including those that are not otherwise explicit, for example, they may only be effective on occurrence of an event such as a takeover.		

## 4 Directors' remuneration

### 4.1 Directors' remuneration report

Note: Although the requirement to prepare a remuneration report applies only to quoted companies, the annotated combined code states that all mutual insurers should produce an equivalent remuneration report.

CA 2006 Sec  
420(1)

#### 4.1.1 Inclusion of report

Has the board included in the annual financial statements a report to shareholders on directors' remuneration?

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch 2(1)(a)

#### 4.1.2 Remuneration committee

Are the names of those who were members of the remuneration committee at any time during the year disclosed in the directors' remuneration report?

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch  
2(1)(b),(c)

#### 4.1.3 Advice given

Where any person has provided any advice or services to the remuneration committee that materially assisted the committee in their consideration of remuneration, has the following been given:

1. The name of the person?
2. Where the person was not a director of the company:
  - (a) The nature of any other services performed by that person to the company during the year?
  - (b) Whether that person was appointed by the remuneration committee?

Note: The dictionary definition of a 'person' includes human beings and corporations recognised in law as having rights and obligations.

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch 3(1) LR  
9.8.8(1)

#### 4.1.4 Policy on remuneration

Does the directors' remuneration report contain a statement of the company's policy on directors' remuneration for the following year and for subsequent financial years?

#### 4.1.5 Policy on remuneration

Does the policy statement referred to in the previous question include:

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch  
3(2)(a),(b)

4.1.5.1. For each director who served as director at any time in the period from the end of the financial year to the date on which the directors' remuneration report is laid before the company in general meeting. A detailed summary of the performance conditions to which any entitlement to share options or long-term incentive scheme is subject, together with an explanation as to why those performance criteria were chosen?

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch 3(2)(c)

4.1.5.2. A summary of the methods to be used in assessing whether the performance conditions are met and an explanation of why those methods have been chosen?

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch 3(2)(d)

4.1.5.3. If any of the performance conditions involves comparison with factors external to the company:

- (a) A summary of the factors used in making the comparison?
- (b) If any of the factors relate to the performance of one or more other companies or of an index on which the company or companies are listed, the identity of the company or companies or the index?

SI 2008/410 8  
Sch 3(2)(e)

4.1.5.4. A description of, and explanation for, any significant amendment that is proposed to the terms and conditions of any entitlement of a director to share options or under a long-term incentive scheme?

LR 9.8.8(10)

4.1.5.5. A statement of the company's policy on the granting of options or awards under its employees' share schemes and other long-term incentive schemes, explaining and justifying any

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	departure from that policy in the period under review and any change in the policy from the preceding year?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 3(2)(f)	4.1.5.6. If there are no performance conditions attached to the entitlement of a director to share options or under a long-term incentive scheme, an explanation as to why that is the case?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 3(3)	4.1.5.7. An explanation, in respect of each director's terms and conditions relating to emoluments, the relative importance of the elements that are related to performance and those that are not?		
LR 9.8.8(7)	4.1.5.8. An explanation and justification of any element of remuneration, other than basic salary, that is pensionable?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 3(4)	<p>4.1.6 <b>Directors' contracts – duration and notice</b></p> <p>Does the policy statement summarise and explain the company's policy on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The duration of contracts with directors?</li> <li>2. Notice periods and termination payments under such contracts?</li> </ol>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 4	<p>4.1.7 <b>Impact of pay and conditions of employees in determining remuneration</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report contain a statement of how pay and employment conditions of employees of the company and of other undertakings within the same group as the company were taken into account when determining directors' remuneration for the relevant financial year?</p>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 5(1)(a),(b)	<p>4.1.8 <b>Performance graphs</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A performance graph showing the total shareholder return for the company against the total shareholder return for an index for the previous five years (including the financial year covered by the report)?</li> <li>2. The name of the index selected for the purpose of the performance graph in 1 above and the reasons for selecting that index?</li> </ol>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 6(1)	<p>4.1.9 <b>Directors' contracts – details</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report contain the following details of the service contracts of any person who served as a director at any time during the year:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The date of the contract?</li> <li>2. The unexpired term of the contract?</li> <li>3. The contractual notice period?</li> <li>4. Any provisions for compensation payable upon early termination of the contract?</li> <li>5. Any other terms within the contract that are necessary to enable members of the company to estimate the liability of the company in the event of early termination of the contract?</li> </ol>		
LR 9.8.8(8), (9)	<p>4.1.10 <b>Directors' contracts – details</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report contain the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Details of any director's service contract that has a notice period in excess of one year, or with provisions for pre-determined compensation on termination that exceeds one year's salary and benefits in kind, including the reasons for such a notice period?</li> <li>2. Details of the unexpired term of any director's service contract for a director proposed for election or re-election at the forthcoming annual general meeting?</li> <li>3. If any director proposed for election or re-election at the forthcoming annual general meeting does not have a director's service contract, a statement to that effect?</li> </ol>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 6(2)	<p>4.1.11 <b>Awards to past directors</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report contain an explanation of any significant award made to past directors during the year?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p><b>4.1.12 Remuneration table</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report show, in tabular form, for each director of the company who served as such at any time in the financial year, the following information:</p>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(a)	4.1.12.1. The total amount of salary and fees paid to or receivable by the director in respect of qualifying services?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(b)	4.1.12.2. The total amount of bonuses paid to or receivable by a director in respect of qualifying services?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(c)	4.1.12.3. The total amounts paid by way of expenses allowance that are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Chargeable to UK income tax, or would be if the person was an individual?</li> <li>(b) Paid to or receivable by the director in respect of qualifying services?</li> </ul>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(d)	4.1.12.4. The total amount of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Any compensation for loss of office paid to or receivable by the director?</li> <li>(b) Any other payments paid to or receivable by the director in connection with the termination of qualifying services?</li> </ul>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(e)	4.1.12.5. The total estimated value of any benefits received by the director otherwise than in cash that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Do not fall within any of the previous questions 1 to 4 above or which are not included in the other information required to be disclosed in the remuneration report in respect of share options and long-term incentive schemes;</li> <li>(b) Are emoluments of the director; and</li> <li>(c) Are received by the director in respect of qualifying services?</li> </ul>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(1)(f),(2) LR 9.8.8(2)(a), (b)	4.1.12.6. The total of the remuneration package covered in preceding questions 1 to 5 for each director for the period under review and for the corresponding period?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 7(3)	4.1.12.7. The nature of any non-cash element of each director's remuneration?		
	<p><b>4.1.13 Options awarded</b></p> <p>Does the directors' remuneration report give, in tabular form, the following information in respect of share options granted in respect of qualifying services for each person who served as a director at any time in the financial year:</p>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(a),(b),(c),(f); 7(3) LR 9.8.8(2)(d)	4.1.13.1. The number of shares subject to a share option at the beginning of the financial year or, if later, at the date of appointment as a director (differentiating between options having different terms and conditions)?		
LR 9.8.8(2)(d); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(a),(b),(c),(f); 7(3)	4.1.13.2. The number of shares at the end of the financial year or, if earlier, at the date of ceasing to be a director (differentiating between options having different terms and conditions)?		
LR 9.8.8(2)(d); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(a),(b),(c),(f)	4.1.13.3. The number of options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Awarded during the financial year?</li> <li>(b) Exercised during the financial year together with the market price of the share at the date of exercise?</li> <li>(c) Lapsed unexercised during the financial year?</li> <li>(d) Whose terms and conditions have varied in the financial year?</li> </ul>		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(a),(b),(c), (f),(g) LR 9.8.8(2)(d)	4.1.13.4. For each share option that is unexpired at any time in the financial year: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The price paid, if any, for its award?</li> <li>(b) The exercise price?</li> <li>(c) The date from which the option may be exercised?</li> <li>(d) The date on which the option expires?</li> </ul>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(g) LR 9.8.8(2)(d)	4.1.13.5. For each option that is unexpired at the end of the financial year: (a) The market price of the related shares at the end of that year? (b) The highest and lowest market prices of the related shares in that year?		
LR 9.8.8(2)(d); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(d)	4.1.1.3.6 A description of any variation made in the year to the terms and conditions of a share option?		
LR 9.8.8(2)(d); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 9(e)	4.1.1.3.7 A summary of any performance criteria on which the award or exercise of an option is conditional and a description of any variation in such performance criteria made in the year?  <b>4.1.14 Long-term incentives</b> Does the directors' remuneration report show, in tabular form, the following information in respect of long-term incentive schemes for each person who served as a director at any time in the financial year:		
LR 9.8.8(3); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 11(4)(a), 12(1)(a)	4.1.14.1. Details of the scheme interests of each director at the beginning of the financial year or date of appointment as director, if later?		
LR 9.8.8(4); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 12(2),12(1)(b)	4.1.14.2. Details of scheme interests awarded to each director during the financial year, including (if shares may become receivable) the number of shares, the market price of those shares at the date of award and details of performance conditions?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 12(1)(c) LR 9.8.8(6)	4.1.14.3. Details of scheme interests of each director at the end of the financial year or on ceasing to be a director, if earlier?		
SI 2008/410 8 Sch 12(1)(d),(e); 12(3) LR 9.8.8(4)	4.1.14.4. For each scheme interest referred to in the previous question: (a) The end of the period over which the qualifying conditions for that interest have to be met (or the end of the last such period where there are different periods for different conditions)? (b) A description of any variation in the terms and conditions of the scheme interests in the year?		
LR 9.8.8.; SI 2008/410 8 Sch 12(1)(e), 12(3)	4.1.14.5. For each scheme interest that has vested in the year: (a) The relevant details of any shares, that is the number of shares, the date on which the scheme interest was awarded, the market price of each of those shares when the scheme interest was awarded, the market price when the scheme interest vested and details of performance conditions? (b) The amount of any money or the value of any other assets that have become receivable in respect of the interest?		
LR 13.8.11 LR 9.4.3, 9.8.4(4)	4.1.14.6. The following disclosure in respect of a long-term incentive scheme where the only participant is a director (or a prospective director) and the arrangement is established specifically to facilitate, in unusual circumstances, the recruitment or retention of the relevant individual: (a) The full text of the scheme or a description of its principal terms? (b) Details of trusteeship in the scheme or interest in the trustees, if any, of directors of the company? (c) A statement that the principal provisions of the scheme (set out in detail in LR para 13.8.11) cannot be altered to the advantage of the participant without shareholders' approval? (d) A statement as to whether benefits under the scheme will be pensionable, and if so the reasons for this? (e) The name of the sole participant? (f) The date on which he or she first became eligible to participate in the arrangement? (g) An explanation as to why the circumstances in which the arrangement was established were unusual?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>(h) The conditions to be satisfied under the terms of the arrangement?</p> <p>(i) The maximum award(s) under the terms of the arrangement, or, if there is no maximum, the basis on which the awards will be determined?</p> <p><b>4.1.15 Pensions – defined benefit</b> Where any of the directors who served as directors at any time during the year have benefits accruing to them under defined benefit schemes at that time, are the following details disclosed in the directors' remuneration report for each of those directors:</p> <p><b>LR 9.8.8(12); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2)</b> 4.1.15.1. The change in the director's accrued benefit (excluding inflation) during the year?</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2) LR 9.8.8(12)</b> 4.1.15.2. The director's accrued benefit at the end of the year?</p> <p><b>LR 9.8.8(12); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2)</b> 4.1.15.3. The transfer value of the director's accrued benefit at the end of the year?</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2) LR 9.8.8(12)</b> 4.1.15.4. The transfer value of the director's accrued benefit, either at the end of the previous year as shown in the previous period's remuneration report or, if none was produced, as at the beginning of the financial year?</p> <p><b>LR 9.8.8(12); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2)</b> 4.1.15.5. The amount of the difference between the two transfer values disclosed in 3 and 4 above, less the amount of any contributions made to the scheme by the director during the year?</p> <p><b>LR 9.8.8(12); SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(2)</b> 4.1.15.6. The transfer value (less director's contributions) at the end of the period of the relevant increase in accrued benefit excluding inflation (as disclosed under 1 above) or where this information is not given, so much of the following information as is necessary to make a reasonable assessment of the transfer value in respect of each director:</p> <p>(i) Current age?</p> <p>(ii) Normal retirement age?</p> <p>(iii) The amount of any contributions paid or payable by the director under the terms of the scheme during the period under review?</p> <p>(iv) Details of spouse's and dependants' benefits?</p> <p>(v) Early retirement rights and options?</p> <p>(vi) Expectations of pension increases after retirement (whether guaranteed or discretionary)?</p> <p>(vii) Discretionary benefits for which allowance is made in transfer values on leaving and any other relevant information which will significantly affect the value of the benefits?</p> <p>Note: No disclosure is required of voluntary contributions or benefits.</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 8 Sch 13(3) LR 9.8.8(11)</b> <b>4.1.16 Pensions – money purchase</b> Where the company has any directors to whom benefits are accruing under money purchase schemes in respect of qualifying services, does the directors' remuneration report show, by individual director, the details of company contributions paid or payable in respect of the director for the year or paid by the company in the year in respect of another financial year?</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 8 Sch 14(1) LR 9.8.8(2)(c)</b> <b>4.1.17 Excess retirement benefits</b> Does the directors' remuneration report disclose, by director and by former director, any excess retirement benefits paid to Or receivable by a director or former director in excess of the retirement benefit that he was entitled to on his retirement date (or 31 March 1997, if later) insofar as they are in respect of qualifying services?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: The disclosure should include the amount of cash and the value and nature of non-cash assets		
<b>SI 2008/410 8</b>	<b>4.1.18 Awards to former directors</b>		
<b>Sch 15 LR</b>	Does the directors' remuneration report disclose details of any significant award made in the year to any person who was not a director of the company at the time the award was made but had previously been a director of the company, including (in particular) compensation in respect of loss of office and pensions but excluding any sums which have already been shown in the report as compensation for loss of office in the table of directors' remuneration?		
<b>9.8.8(2)(c)</b>			
<b>Combined Code (2008)</b>	<b>4.1.19 Executive directors serving elsewhere</b>		
<b>B.1.4</b>	Where a company releases an executive director to serve as a non-executive director elsewhere, is there a statement in the remuneration report as to whether or not the director will retain such earnings and, if so, what the remuneration is?		
<b>SI 2008/410 8</b>	<b>4.1.20 Executive directors serving elsewhere</b>		
<b>Sch 16</b>	Does the directors' remuneration report disclose, in respect of each director who served as a director at any time in the year, the aggregate amount of consideration paid to or receivable by third parties for making available the services of the director?		
<b>LR 9.8.11</b>	<b>4.1.21 Scope of audit report</b>		
	Does the scope of the audit report cover each of the disclosures required by the previous questions except those relating to remuneration policy, remuneration other than basic salary which is pensionable, directors' service contracts and the company's policy on the granting of options or awards under its employee share schemes and other long-term incentive schemes?		
<b>LR 9.8.12</b>	<b>4.1.22 Scope of audit report</b>		
	Do the auditors state in their report if, in their opinion, the company has not complied with the requirements which are subject to audit (see previous question) and, in such a case, include a statement giving the required particulars, so far as they are reasonably able to do so?		
<b>APB Bulletin 2002/2</b>	<b>4.1.23 Scope of audit report</b>		
	Is it clear to the user of the accounts which elements of the directors' remuneration report are subject to audit?		
	<b>4.2 Entities with securities traded on AIM</b>		
<b>New AIM rules Rule 19</b>	<b>4.2.1 Details of remuneration – AIM</b>		
	Do the entity's financial statements include details of directors' remuneration earned in respect of the financial year by each director of the AIM company acting in such capacity during the financial year.		
	Note: For interpretation see PwC Inform and Technical Update of 30 March 2010.		
<b>APB Bulletin 2002/2</b>	<b>4.2.2 Scope of audit report</b>		
	As far as the audit implications of the disclosures of director's remuneration are concerned, are the financial statements consistent with the guidance in Technical Alert 2010/04 "New directors' remuneration disclosures for AIM-listed entities"?		

## 5 Accounting policies

### 5.1 Disclosure and consistency

#### FRS 18 para 55(a) 5.1.1 Disclosure of material policies

Is a description given of each of the accounting policies that is material in the context of the entity's financial statements?

#### FRS 18 para 55(b); ABI para 238 5.1.2 Disclosure of estimation techniques

Is a description given of the significant estimation techniques?

#### FRS 18 para 55(c) 5.1.3 Disclosure of changes to policies

Where an entity has changed its accounting policies that were followed in preparing financial statements for the preceding period, is the following information disclosed:

1. Details of the changes?
2. A brief explanation of why each new accounting policy is thought more appropriate?
3. Where practicable, the effect of a prior period adjustment on the results for the preceding period, in accordance with FRS 3?
4. Where practicable, an indication of the effect of a change in accounting policy on the results for the current period?
5. Where it is not practicable to make the disclosures described in 3 or 4 above, that fact, together with the reasons?
6. Where the effect of a change to an estimation technique is material, a description of the change and, where practicable, the effect on the results for the current period?

#### 5.1.4 Disclosure of significant policies

Has disclosure been made of the significant accounting policies adopted, particularly, the policy in respect of:

#### FRS 15 para 100(a)(b); FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44 5.1.4.1. Depreciation and diminution in value (that is impairment) of depreciable assets (including, for each class of tangible fixed asset, the depreciation method used, and the useful economic lives or the depreciation rates used)?

#### FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SSAP 13 (revised) para 30; FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 21(2), 44; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 41(2), 61 5.1.4.2. Deferred research and development expenditure?

#### FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; SSAP 9 (revised) para 32; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44 5.1.4.3. The valuation of stocks and long-term contracts, and in particular the method of ascertaining turnover and attributable profit?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 18 para 55(a)(b) FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 35(6); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 29(6)	5.1.4.4. Deferred taxation?		
SSAP 20 para 59; FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61,63; FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44, 70	5.1.4.5. The basis of translating amounts denominated in foreign currencies and the treatment of exchange differences?		
FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SSAP 21 para 57; FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44	5.1.4.6. Accounting for finance leases and for operating leases by lessees (including hire purchase contracts with similar characteristics)?		
FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SSAP 21 para 60(a); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61 FRRP PN 8 11/06/92	5.1.4.7. Accounting for finance leases and operating leases by lessors, and a detailed statement of the policy for accounting for finance lease income (including hire purchase contracts with similar characteristics)?		
FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; FRS 10 paras 55, 71(a); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61	5.1.4.8. The methods and periods of amortising goodwill and the reasons for choosing those periods, together with the policy where goodwill remains eliminated against reserves under the transitional provisions of FRS 10?		
FRS 10 para 55; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61; FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44	5.1.4.9. The methods and periods of amortising intangible assets and the reasons for choosing those periods?		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 44 FRRP PN 8 11/06/92; FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 61	5.1.4.10. Pension costs and, if different, the funding policy?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 18 para 55(a)(b)</b>	<p>5.1.4.11. Financial instruments and an explanation of:</p> <p>(a) The methods used to account for derivative financial instruments, the types of derivative financial instruments accounted for under each method and the criteria that determine the method used?</p> <p>(b) The basis for recognising, measuring (both on initial recognition and subsequently), and ceasing to recognise financial assets and financial liabilities?</p> <p>(c) How income and expenses (and other gains and losses) are recognised and measured?</p> <p>(d) The treatment of financial assets and financial liabilities not recognised, including an explanation of how provisions for losses are recognised on financial assets and financial liabilities that have not been recognised?</p> <p>(e) Policies on offsetting?</p>		
<b>FRS 18 para 55(a)(b); FRS 15 para 31(a)</b>	5.1.4.12. Capitalisation of finance costs?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 12; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 18</b>	<p><b>5.1.5 Consistency – UK GAAP</b></p> <p>Have the accounting policies been applied consistently within the same financial statements and from one financial year to the next?</p> <p>Note: Where this is not the case and there is a permitted exception in accounting standards or company law (for example on first time implementation of FRS 25 and FRS 26) there should be a specific accounting policy to this effect.</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 5.1.16]</p>		
<b>IFRIC 16 para 17 UITF Abstr 46 para 17</b>	<p><b>5.1.16 Specific policies – hedges of net investments</b></p> <p>Does the entity disclose its accounting policy in relation to hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 5.1.23]</p>		
<b>FRS 18 para 55; FRS 29 para 21</b>	<p><b>5.1.23 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>Where financial instruments are material to the entity and, in respect of those financial instruments, do the financial statements disclose the accounting policies that are material in the context of the entity?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 21A</b>	<p><b>5.1.24 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>As previous questions indicate that this entity does not apply FRS 26, do the financial statements provide adequate information for users to understand the basis on which financial assets and financial liabilities have been measured?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 21A</b>	<p><b>5.1.25 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>Do the accounting policies indicate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whether cost, fair value or some other basis of measurement has been applied to a specific class of asset or liability?</li> <li>The method of applying that basis?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 29 para 21B</b>	<p><b>5.1.26 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>Is the basis for reporting in the income statement realised and unrealised gains and losses, interest and other items of income and expense associated with financial assets and financial liabilities disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 21B</b>	<p><b>5.1.27 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>Does this disclosure include information about the basis on which income and expense arising from financial instruments held for hedging purposes are recognised?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 21B</b>	<p><b>5.1.28 Specific policies – financial instruments</b></p> <p>When an entity presents income and expense items on a net basis even though the corresponding financial asset and financial liabilities on the balance sheet have not been offset, is the reason for that presentation disclosed, if the effect is significant?</p>		

## 6 Performance statements and related notes

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>6.1 Format and presentation</b>		
<b>CA 2006 Sec 408(1),(3)</b>	<b>6.1.1 Parent companies with consolidated performance statements</b> Has the parent company omitted its own profit and loss account from the group's consolidated accounts only where it prepares a consolidated profit and loss account that complies with the requirements of company law and shows in the notes to the company's balance sheet the company's profit or loss for the year? Note 1: The company's profit and loss account must, however, be approved by the board of directors. Note 2: Under UK GAAP, the exemption extends to the STRGL and cash flow statement and most notes required by company law, but not all notes derived from accounting standards.		
<b>CA 2006 Sec 408(1)(b),(4)</b>	<b>6.1.2 Non-publication of parent's own p&amp;l</b> Where a parent company has taken advantage of the provision not to include its own profit and loss account and related notes in the consolidated financial statements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do the notes to the parent company's individual balance sheet show the company's profit or loss for the financial year?</li> <li>2. Is a statement to that effect made in the consolidated financial statements?</li> </ol>		
	<b>6.2 Revenue</b>		
<b>FRS 3 para 14</b>	<b>6.2.1 Turnover</b> Is turnover disclosed on the face of the profit and loss account so as to show separately turnover attributable to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuing operations?</li> <li>2. Acquisitions as a component of continuing operations?</li> <li>3. Discontinued operations?</li> <li>4. Total turnover?</li> </ol>		
<b>UITF Abstr 26 para 14</b>	<b>6.2.2 Turnover</b> Where, in rare circumstances, the entity has recognised turnover and costs in respect of barter transactions for advertising, is the total amount included in turnover disclosed? Note: Entities are encouraged to disclose information on the volume and type of such transactions and other kinds of barter transaction (whether or not included in turnover).		
<b>FRS 5 App G para 72</b>	<b>6.2.3 Turnover</b> Where a seller acts as an agent has it disclosed <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The gross value of sales throughput?</li> <li>2. A brief explanation of the relationship of recognised turnover to the gross value of sales throughput?</li> </ol> <p style="text-align: center;">[The next paragraph is 6.4]</p>		
	<b>6.4 Expenditure</b>		
<b>FRS 3 para 14</b>	<b>6.4.1 Continuing and discontinued operations</b> For each of the statutory format headings between turnover and operating profit is an analysis given in the notes or on the face of the profit, and loss account showing separately the amounts attributable to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuing operations?</li> <li>2. Acquisitions as a component of continuing operations?</li> <li>3. Discontinued operations?</li> <li>4. The total for each statutory heading?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>6.5 Segments</b>		
	<b>6.5.1 Segment analysis</b>		
	<b>6.5.1.1 Classes of business</b>		
	Where two or more classes of business are carried on that, in the opinion of the directors, differ substantially, is the following disclosed:		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 68(1),(3),(4)</b>	<b>6.5.1.1.1. A description of each class?</b>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 68(1),(3),(4)</b>	<b>6.5.1.1.2. The amount of turnover attributable to each class, distinguishing between turnover derived from external customers and turnover derived from other segments? (The distinction between turnover derived from external customers and inter-segment turnover is required for public and large companies only. [SSAP 25 para 34])</b>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 68(1)</b>	<b>6.5.1.1.3. The amount of profit or loss before taxation, minority interests and extraordinary items attributable to each class?</b>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34</b>	<b>6.5.1.1.4. The amount of net assets attributable to each class? (Disclosure applies to public and large companies only.)</b>		
	<b>6.5.1.2 Geographical segments</b>		
	Where a company operates in more than one geographical segment that, in the opinion of the directors, differ substantially, is the following disclosed for each segment:		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 68(2),(3),(4)</b>	<b>6.5.1.2.1. The amount of turnover, distinguishing between turnover derived from external customers and turnover derived from other segments?</b>		
	Note: Disclosure of turnover attributable to each geographical segment applies to all companies. However, the distinction between turnover derived from external customers and inter-segment turnover is required for public and large companies. Some concessions are available to small companies.		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34</b>	<b>6.5.1.2.2. The amount of profit or loss before taxation, minority interests and extraordinary items?</b>		
	Note: Disclosure applies to public and large companies only.		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34</b>	<b>6.5.1.2.3. The amount of net assets?</b>		
	Note: Disclosure applies to public and large companies only.		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34</b>	<b>6.5.1.3 Geographical segments</b>		
	Is geographical segmentation of turnover by origin disclosed?		
	Note: Disclosure applies to public and large companies only.		
<b>SSAP 25 para 34</b>	<b>6.5.1.4 Geographical segments</b>		
	Does the entity either disclose geographical segmentation of turnover to third parties by destination, or state that this amount is not materially different from turnover to third parties by origin?		
	Note: Destination basis applies to all companies whereas origin basis applies to public and large companies.		
<b>SSAP 25 para 43; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 68(5)</b>	<b>6.5.1.5 Seriously prejudicial</b>		
	Where, in the director's opinion, disclosure of disaggregated information would be seriously prejudicial to the interests of the company or group and accordingly some of the disclosures have not been made, is there a statement to the effect that such information has not been disclosed?		
	Note: The reason for non-disclosure is not required.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>SSAP 25 para 35</b>	<p>6.5.1.6 Parent and group disclosures</p> <p>Where both parent and consolidated financial statements are presented, is disaggregated information disclosed on the basis of the consolidated figures only?</p> <p>6.5.1.7 Associates</p> <p>Where associated undertakings account for 20% of the total result or 20% of the total net assets of the group, is the following segmentally disclosed for the undertakings:</p> <p>Note: Disclosure applies to public and large companies only. This information need not be disclosed if it is unobtainable or would be prejudicial to the business of the associate.</p>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 36</b>	6.5.1.7.1. The group's share of results of associated undertakings before taxation, minority interests and extraordinary items?		
<b>SSAP 25 para 36</b>	6.5.1.7.2. The group's share of net assets of associated undertakings, (including goodwill to the extent not written off) stated, where possible, after attributing fair values to the net assets at the date of acquisition of the interest in each associated undertaking?		
<b>SSAP 25 para 36</b>	6.5.1.7.3. If the information in the questions above is unobtainable, or if its disclosure would be prejudicial to the business of the associate and so has not been disclosed, is there a note stating the reason for non-disclosure, along with a brief description of omitted business?		
<b>SSAP 25 para 38</b>	<p>6.5.1.8 Comparatives figures</p> <p>Have comparative figures for the previous period been provided for all segment disclosures?</p>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 39</b>	<p>6.5.1.9 Redefined segments</p> <p>Where segments have been redefined, or changes made to the accounting policies for reporting segment information, has the nature, reason and effect of the change been disclosed, along with restated figures for the previous period?</p>		
<b>SSAP 25 para 37</b>	<p>6.5.1.10 Reconciliations</p> <p>If the total of the amounts disclosed by segment does not agree with the related total in the financial statements, is a reconciliation between the two amounts properly identified and explained?</p>		
<b>FRS 3 para 53</b>	<p>6.5.1.11 Impact of acquisitions, disposals and terminations</p> <p>If an acquisition or a sale or a termination has a material impact on a major business segment, is the impact disclosed and explained in the segment analysis required by SSAP 25?</p>		
	<b>6.6 Employees</b>		
<b>CA 2006 Sec 411(1),(3),(4)</b>	<p><b>6.6.1 Numbers</b></p> <p>Is there disclosure of the average number of employees in the year (including directors, and employees working wholly or mainly outside the UK), both in total and by category of employee?</p>		
<b>CA 2006 Sec 411(5)</b>	<p><b>6.6.2 Costs</b></p> <p>Is the aggregate of the following amount disclosed in respect of the employees included in the average number of employees:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wages and salaries paid or payable?</li> <li>2. Social security costs incurred?</li> <li>3. Other pension costs incurred?</li> </ol>		
	<b>6.7 Directors' emoluments</b>		
	<p><b>6.7.1 Aggregate disclosures</b></p> <p>Disclosures of directors' emoluments for parent companies are the same as for consolidated financial statements. Where the checklist is for a parent company alone using UK GAAP (with the consolidated financial statements prepared under IFRS), the same disclosures will be relevant for both sets of financial statements.</p>		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Do the financial statements disclose the following with regard to directors' emoluments:		
<b>FRRP PN17</b> <b>17/03/93; SI</b> <b>2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(1)(a)</b>	6.7.1.1. The aggregate amount of emoluments paid to, or receivable by, directors in respect of qualifying services?  Note: Emoluments do not include any company pension contributions paid on behalf of directors. Small companies may combine the disclosure required by this question with other disclosures required for directors' emoluments		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(1)(b)</b>	6.7.1.2. The aggregate of the amount of gains made by directors on the exercise of share options?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(1)(c)</b>	6.7.1.3. The aggregate of the following: (a) The amount of money paid to or receivable by directors under long-term incentive schemes in respect of qualifying services; and (b) The net value of assets (other than money and share options) received or receivable by directors under such schemes in respect of such services?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(1)(c);</b> <b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(3)(a)</b>	6.7.1.4. The aggregate of: (a) The amount of money paid to or receivable by directors under long-term incentive schemes in respect of qualifying services; and (b) The net value of assets (other than money, shares and share options) received or receivable by directors under such schemes in respect of such services?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(3)(b)</b>	6.7.1.5. The number of directors: (a) Who exercised share options? (b) In respect of whose qualifying services shares were received or receivable under long-term incentive schemes?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(1)(d)</b>	6.7.1.6. The aggregate value of any company contributions paid, or treated as paid, to a money purchase (that is defined contribution) pension scheme in respect of directors' qualifying services?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 1(2)</b>	6.7.1.7. In the case of each of the following: (a) money purchase schemes; and (b) defined benefit schemes the number of directors (if any) to whom retirement benefits are accruing under such schemes in respect of qualifying services?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 4</b>	6.7.1.8. Aggregate of compensation paid to directors or past directors for loss of office, including retirement?		
<b>SI 2008/410 5</b> <b>Sch 5</b>	6.7.1.9. Aggregate amount of consideration paid to or receivable by third parties for making available the services of a person as a director?		
<b>LR 9.8.4(5),</b> <b>(6)</b>	6.7.1.10. If the company is listed, particulars of any arrangement under which a director has waived, or agreed to waive, emoluments (including future emoluments) from the company or any of its subsidiaries?  Note: This requirement applies both to emoluments which accrued during the year and to future emoluments.  6.7.2 Highest paid director where the aggregate emoluments (in (a) to (d) below) for all directors exceed £200,000:  Note: The aggregate disclosed includes: (a) Emoluments paid to or receivable by the director in respect of qualifying services. (b) Gains made by the director on exercise of share options. (c) Money paid to or receivable by the director under long-term incentive schemes in respect of qualifying services. (d) Net value of assets (other than money and share options) received or receivable by the director under such schemes in respect of such services.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 5 Sch 2(1)	6.7.2.1. Is the aggregate of those amounts disclosed?		
SI 2008/410 5 Sch 2(3)	6.7.2.2. Is the following information disclosed for the highest paid director: (a) Whether the highest paid director exercised any share options? (b) Whether any shares were received or receivable by that director in respect of qualifying services under a long-term incentive scheme?		
SI 2008/410 5 Sch 2(1)	6.7.2.3. Is the amount disclosed for the highest paid director of any company contributions paid, or treated as paid, to a money purchase pension scheme in respect of that director's qualifying services?		
SI 2008/410 5 Sch 2(2)	6.7.2.4. Where the highest paid director has participated in a defined benefit pension scheme, in respect of his qualifying services during the year, are the following disclosed: (a) The amount at the end of the year of his accrued pension? (b) Where applicable, the amount at the end of the year of his accrued lump sum?		
SI 2008/410 5 Sch 3(1)	<b>6.7.3 Excess retirement benefits</b> If retirement benefits paid to or receivable by current or past directors are in excess of the retirement benefits to which they were entitled at the time when the benefits first became payable or 31 March 1997 (whichever is the later), do the notes disclose the aggregate amount of: 1. The excess benefits paid to or receivable by current directors under pension schemes? 2. The excess benefits paid to or receivable by past directors, under pension schemes?		
	<b>6.8 Depreciation</b>		
FRS 15 para 100(c); SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 17	<b>6.8.1 Disclosure</b> Where profit and loss account Format 1 or 3 is adopted (or for an insurer preparing accounts in accordance with Schedule 3 to SI 2008/410), has disclosure been made of the amount of provisions for depreciation and diminution (or impairment) in value of tangible and intangible fixed assets?		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 19, 20	<b>6.8.2 Diminution in value</b> Is there disclosure of the following amount of provisions for diminution in value: 1. The amount in respect of a temporary diminution in value of fixed asset investments? 2. The amount in respect of a permanent diminution in value (or impairment) of any fixed asset? 3. The amount written back because it is no longer required?		
	<b>6.9 Auditors' remuneration and independence</b>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 3(1)	<b>6.9.1 Auditors' remuneration – SME</b> In the notes to the annual accounts, is the amount of any remuneration receivable by the company's auditors for the auditing of the accounts disclosed?		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 3(2)	<b>6.9.2 Auditors' benefits in kind</b> Where remuneration includes benefits in kind, is its nature and estimated money-value also disclosed in the notes?		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 3(3)	<b>6.9.3 Multiple appointments</b> Where more than one person has been appointed as a company's auditor during the period to which the accounts relate, is separate disclosure made in respect of remuneration of each such person?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p><b>6.9.4 Auditors' remuneration – single entity</b></p> <p>In the notes to the annual accounts of a company, is the amount of each of the following disclosed:</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(1)	6.9.4.1. Any remuneration receivable by the company's auditors for the auditing of the accounts?		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(1)	6.9.4.2. Any remuneration receivable by (a) The company's auditors or (b) Any person who was, at any time during the period to which the accounts relate, an associate of the company's auditors, for the supply of other services to the company or its associates?		
	<p><b>6.9.5 Auditors' remuneration – group</b></p> <p>In the notes to the group accounts of a parent company and its subsidiaries, is the amount of each of the following disclosed:</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(1)	6.9.5.1. Any remuneration receivable by the company's auditors for the auditing of the accounts?		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(1)	6.9.5.2. Any remuneration receivable by: (a) The company's auditors; or (b) Any person who was, at any time during the period to which the accounts relate, an associate of the company's auditors, for the supply of other services to the company or its associates?		
	<p>Note 1: There is an exemption from this requirement in two circumstances: (1) A parent company that is required to prepare and does prepare group accounts in accordance with the company law; And (2) A subsidiary company where its parent is required to prepare and does prepare group accounts in accordance with company law and the company is included in the consolidation. The exemption is conditional upon the individual accounts stating that group accounts are required by company law.</p> <p>Note 2: Where this disclosure is given in respect of group accounts, the disclosure is as if the undertakings included in the consolidation were a single company.</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(2)	<p><b>6.9.6 Auditors' benefits in kind</b></p> <p>Where remuneration includes benefits in kind, is its nature and estimated money value disclosed in the notes?</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(3), 2 Sch	<p><b>6.9.7 Types of service</b></p> <p>Is separate disclosure made in respect of the auditing of the accounts in question and of each type of service listed below, but not in respect of each service falling within a type of service?</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(4)	<p><b>6.9.8 Services to entity and pension scheme</b></p> <p>Is separate disclosure made in respect of services supplied to the company and its subsidiaries and to associated pension schemes?</p>		
SI 2005/2417 Reg 4(5)	<p><b>6.9.9 Multiple appointments</b></p> <p>Where more than one person has been appointed as a company's auditor during the period to which the accounts relate, is separate disclosure made in respect of the remuneration of each such person and his associates?</p>		
Tech 06/06 para 13.1	<p><b>6.9.10 Voluntary disclosure – associates and JVs</b></p> <p>Additional voluntary disclosure of the audit fee of an associate or joint venture may be desirable as good practice if such interests are particularly material.</p>		
	<p><b>6.10 Employee benefits</b></p> <p><b>6.10.1 Defined benefit schemes</b></p> <p>For defined benefit schemes are the following disclosed:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(f)	<p>6.10.1.1. The total expense for each of the following, recognised in profit or loss and the line item(s) in which they are included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Current service cost?</li> <li>(b) Interest cost?</li> <li>(c) Expected return on scheme assets?</li> <li>(d) Past service cost?</li> <li>(e) The effect of any curtailment or settlement?</li> <li>(f) The effect of the limit in para 41 (that is where the amount recognised on the balances sheet is a defined benefit asset)?</li> </ul>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(l);	<p>6.10.1.2. The actual return on scheme assets?</p> <p>6.10.2.2 Employee benefits – defined benefits For defined benefit plans are the following disclosed:</p>		
	<b>6.11 Operating profit or loss</b>		
FRS 3 para 14	<p><b>6.11.1 Separate line</b> Is operating profit or loss disclosed as a separate line in the profit and loss account, before income from shares in group undertakings?</p>		
ABI para 228; FRS 3 para 14	<p><b>6.11.2 Allocation</b> Is the operating profit or loss shown separately in respect of each of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continuing operations?</li> <li>2. Acquisitions as a component of continuing operations?</li> <li>3. Discontinued operations?</li> <li>4. Total operating profit?</li> </ul>		
FRS 6 para 29; FRS 3 para 16	<p><b>6.11.3 Post acquisition results</b> Where it is not practicable to determine the post acquisition results of an operation to the end of the current period, has an indication been given of the contribution of the acquisition to turnover and operating profit of continuing operations? If such an indication cannot be given, has this fact been stated and the reason explained?</p>		
FRS 11 para 67	<p><b>6.11.4 Impairment</b> Where an impairment loss is recognised in respect of a fixed asset or goodwill in the profit and loss account, is it included within operating profit under the appropriate statutory heading, and disclosed as an exceptional item if appropriate?</p> <p>Note: Investments other than those in subsidiaries, associates or joint ventures are excluded from the scope of FRS 11.</p>		
FRS 3 para 14, 40	<p><b>6.11.5 Discontinued operations</b> If the interest and taxation charges are shown separately for continuing and discontinued operations, is an explanation given of the method and assumptions used in making the allocations?</p>		
	<b>6.12 Share-based payment</b>		
	<p>The following question needs to be removed once checklist covers only periods beginning on or after 1 Jan 2010.</p>		
	<p><b>6.12.2 Scope of disclosures</b> Note that the scope of FRS 20 covers both the parent's financial statements as well as the consolidated financial statements.</p>		
	<p><b>6.12.3 General disclosures on share-based payment</b> Has the company disclosed, as a minimum, the following information that enables users of the financial statements to understand the nature and extent of share-based payment arrangements that existed during the period:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 20 paras 44, 45(a); IFRS 2 paras 44, 45(a)	<p>6.12.3.1. A description of each type of share-based payment arrangement that existed at any time during the period, including the general terms and conditions of each arrangement, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Vesting requirements?</li> <li>(b) The maximum term options granted?</li> <li>(c) The method of settlement (for example, whether in cash or equity)?</li> </ul> <p>Note 1: A company with substantially similar types of share-based payment arrangements may aggregate this information, unless separate disclosure of each arrangement is necessary to satisfy the principle above.</p> <p>Note 2: (UK GAAP); FRS 20 applies to shares, share options and other equity instruments that were granted after 7 November 2002 and had not vested at the relevant effective date of FRS 20. The relevant effective date is 1 January 2005 for listed companies and 1 January 2006 for unlisted companies. For all grants of equity instruments to which FRS 20 has not been applied (for example equity instruments granted on or before 7 November 2002 ), the company as a minimum discloses the above information)</p>		
IFRS 2 paras 44, 45(b); FRS 20 paras 44, 45(b)	<p>6.12.3.2. The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options for each of the following groups of options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Outstanding at the beginning of the period?</li> <li>(b) Granted during the period?</li> <li>(c) Forfeited during the period?</li> <li>(d) Exercised during the period?</li> <li>(e) Expired during the period?</li> <li>(f) Outstanding at the end of the period?</li> <li>(g) Exercisable at the end of the period?</li> </ul> <p>Note: FRS 20 applies to shares, share options and other equity instruments that were granted after 7 November 2002 and had not vested at the relevant effective date of FRS 20. The relevant effective dates are discussed in the notes to the previous question.</p>		
FRRP 2008 Annual report; IFRS 2 paras 44, 45(c); FRS 20 paras 44, 45(c)	<p>6.12.3.3. For share options exercised during the period, the weighted average share price at the date of exercise?</p> <p>Note 1: If options are exercised on a regular basis throughout the period, the company may instead disclose the weighted average share price during the period.</p> <p>Note 2: In its 2008 annual review, the FRRP drew the attention of preparers of financial statements to the fact that this disclosure is often inadequately made or even omitted.</p>		
IFRS 2 paras 44, 45(d); FRS 20 paras 44, 45(d)	<p>6.12.3.4. For share options outstanding at the end of the period, the range of exercise prices and weighted average remaining contractual life?</p> <p>Note: If the range of exercise prices is wide, the outstanding options are divided into ranges that are meaningful for assessing the number and timing of additional shares that may be issued and the cash that may be received upon exercise of those options.</p>		
FRS 20 para 46; IFRS 2 para 46	<p><b>6.12.4 Fair value of share-based payment</b></p> <p>Has the company disclosed the information that enables users of the financial statements to understand how the fair value of the goods or services received, or the fair value of the equity instruments granted, during the period was determined?</p> <p><b>6.12.5 Fair value of share-based payment</b></p> <p>If the company has measured the fair value of goods or services received as consideration for equity instruments of the company indirectly, by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted, has the company disclosed at least the following:</p>		
FRS 20 paras 46, 47(a); IFRS 2 paras 46, 47(a)	<p>6.12.5.1. For share options granted during the period, the weighted average fair value of those options at the measurement date and information on how that fair value was measured, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The option pricing model used and the inputs to that model, including:</li> </ul>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) The weighted average share price?</li> <li>(ii) Exercise price?</li> <li>(iii) Expected volatility?</li> <li>(iv) Option life?</li> <li>(v) Expected dividends?</li> <li>(vi) The risk-free interest rate?</li> <li>(vii) Any other inputs to the model, including the method used and the assumptions made to incorporate the effects of expected early exercise?</li> </ul>		
	(b) How expected volatility was determined, including an explanation of the extent to which expected volatility was based on historical volatility?		
	(c) Whether and how any other features of the option grant were incorporated into the measurement of fair value, such as a market condition?		
FRS 20 paras 46, 47(b); IFRS 2 paras 46, 47(b)	<p>6.12.5.2. For other equity instruments granted during the period (that is other than share options), the number and weighted average fair value of those equity instruments at the measurement date, and information on how that fair value was measured, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) If fair value was not measured on the basis of an observable market price, how it was determined?</li> <li>(b) Whether and how expected dividends were incorporated into the measurement of fair value?</li> <li>(c) Whether and how any other features of the equity instruments granted were incorporated into the measurement of fair value?</li> </ul>		
FRS 20 paras 46, 47(c); IFRS 2 paras 46, 47(c)	<p>6.12.5.3. For share-based payment arrangements that were modified during the period:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) An explanation of those modifications?</li> <li>(b) The incremental fair value granted (as a result of those modifications)?</li> <li>(c) Information on how the incremental fair value granted was measured, consistently with the requirements set out in two previous questions, where applicable?</li> </ul>		
FRS 20 para 48; IFRS 2 para 48	<p><b>6.12.6 Fair value of share-based payment</b></p> <p>If the company has measured directly the fair value of goods or services received during the period, has the company disclosed how that fair value was determined, for example, whether fair value was measured at a market price for those goods or services?</p>		
FRS 20 para 49; IFRS 2 para 49	<p><b>6.12.7 Fair value of share-based payment</b></p> <p>If the company has rebutted the presumption that equity-settled transactions with parties other than employees can be estimated reliably at the fair value of the goods and services received, has it disclosed that fact, and given an explanation of why the presumption was rebutted?</p>		
	<p><b>6.12.8 Minimum disclosures on share based payment</b></p> <p>Has the company disclosed, as a minimum, the following information that enables users of the financial statements to understand the effect of share-based payment transactions on the company's profit or loss for the period and on its financial position:</p>		
FRS 20 paras 50, 51(a); IFRS 2 paras 50, 51(a)	<p>6.12.8.1. The total expense recognised for the period arising from share-based payment transactions in which the goods or services received did not qualify for recognition as assets and hence were recognised immediately as an expense, including separate disclosure of that portion of the total expense that arises from transactions accounted for as equity-settled share-based payment transactions?</p>		
FRS 20 paras 50, 51(b); IFRS 2 paras 50, 51(b)	<p>6.12.8.2. For liabilities arising from share-based payment transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The total carrying amount at the end of the period?</li> <li>(b) The total intrinsic value at the end of the period of liabilities for which the counterparty's right to cash or other assets had</li> </ul>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	vested by the end of the period (for example vested share appreciation rights)?		
	<b>6.12.9 Additional disclosures on share based payment</b>		
	Has the company disclosed additional information that is necessary to enable users of financial statements to understand:		
FRS 20 para 52; IFRS 2 para 52	6.12.9.1. The nature and extent of the share-based payments that existed during the period?		
FRS 20 para 52; IFRS 2 para 52	6.12.9.2. How the fair value of the goods and services received or fair value of the equity instrument granted during the period was determined?		
FRS 20 para 52; IFRS 2 para 52	6.12.9.3. The effect of the share-based payment arrangements on the company's profit or loss for the period and on financial position?		
	<b>6.13 Financial assets and liabilities</b>		
	<b>6.13.1 Parent company exemption;</b> FRS 29 para 2D contains an exemption from disclosure for parent companies in respect of their own financial statements		
	<b>6.13.2 Performance statement disclosures</b>		
	Do the financial statements disclose the following items of income, expense, gains or losses either on the face of the financial statements or in the notes:		
FRS 29 para 20; IFRS 7 para 20	6.13.2.1. Net gains or net losses on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately those on financial assets or financial liabilities designated as such upon initial recognition, and those on financial assets or financial liabilities that are classified as held for trading in accordance with FRS 26;</li> <li>(b) Available-for-sale financial assets, showing separately the amount of gain or loss recognised directly in equity during the period and the amount removed from equity and recognised in profit or loss for the period;</li> <li>(c) Held-to-maturity investments;</li> <li>(d) Loans and receivables; and</li> <li>(e) Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost?</li> </ul>		
FRS 29 para 20; IFRS 7 para 20	6.13.2.2. Total interest income and total interest expense (calculated using the effective interest method) for financial assets or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss?		
FRS 29 para 20; IFRS 7 para 20	6.13.2.3. Fee income and expense (other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate) arising from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Financial assets or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss; and</li> <li>(b) Trust and other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or investing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, retirement benefit plans, and other institutions?</li> </ul>		
FRS 29 para 20; IFRS 7 para 20	6.13.2.4. Interest income on impaired financial assets accrued in accordance with IAS 39 (FRS 29) para AG93 Note: Para AG 93		
FRS 29 para 20; IFRS 7 para 20	6.13.2.5. The amount of any impairment loss for each class of financial asset?		
FRS 29 para 20A	<b>6.13.3 Contracts with a discretionary participation feature</b> Where an issuer applies para 20(b) to contracts with a discretionary participation feature, do the financial statements disclose the total interest expense recognised in profit or loss?  Note 1: Para 20(b) is where total interest income and total interest expense (calculated using the effective interest method) is applied		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	for financial assets or financial liabilities that are not at fair value through profit or loss. Note 2: The entity does not need to calculate such interest expense using the effective interest method.		
	<b>6.14 Other income and expenditure items</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 1</b> <b>Sch Format</b> <b>note 15</b>	<b>6.14.1 Income from investments and group undertakings</b> Is income from fixed asset investments and interest derived from group undertakings disclosed separately from income and interest derived from other sources?  Note: This will not apply to income derived from subsidiary undertakings included in a consolidated profit and loss account.		
<b>SSAP 21 para</b> <b>60(b)</b>	<b>6.14.2 Income of lessors</b> In respect of lessors, where disclosure is made of the aggregate amount of rentals receivable in the year from leases and hire purchase contracts, is this amount analysed between finance leases and operating leases?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1</b> <b>Sch Format</b> <b>note 16</b>	<b>6.14.3 Payments to group undertakings</b> Are interest and similar charges payable to group companies disclosed separately from other interest and similar charges payable?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1</b> <b>Sch 66(1); SI</b> <b>2008/410 3</b> <b>Sch 83(1)</b>	<b>6.14.4 Interest payable</b> Are interest payable on and any similar charges disclosed separately in respect of the following two categories: 1. Bank loans and overdrafts? 2. Loans of any other kind made to the company?		
<b>FRS 12 para</b> <b>48</b>	<b>6.14.5 Unwinding of discounts on provisions</b> Where provisions have been discounted, has the unwinding of the discount been disclosed: 1. As a financial item adjacent to interest? 2. Separately from other interest either on the face of the profit or loss account or in a note?		
<b>SSAP 21 para</b> <b>55</b>	<b>6.14.6 Operating lease rentals</b> In respect of lessees is disclosure made of the total operating lease rentals (including rentals in respect of hire purchase contracts that have similar characteristics to an operating lease) charged as an expense in the profit and loss account and is this amount analysed between hire of plant and machinery and other operating leases?		
<b>SSAP 21 para</b> <b>53</b>	<b>6.14.7 Finance lease charges</b> In respect of lessees is disclosure made of the aggregate amount of finance charges allocated to the profit and loss account in respect of finance leases and hire purchase contracts?		
<b>SSAP 13</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>31</b>	<b>6.14.8 Research and development</b> Where disclosure is made of the amount of research and development expenditure charged in the profit and loss account, is this amount analysed between the current year's expenditure and amounts amortised from deferred expenditure?		
<b>FRS 10 paras</b> <b>54, 71</b>	<b>6.14.9 Disposal of business</b> Is there separate disclosure of the profit or loss made by the company on each material disposal of a previously acquired business or business segment determined by including, if material, the attributable amount of positive (or negative) goodwill where it has previously been eliminated directly against reserves and has not been previously amortised (or credited) through the profit and loss account?		
<b>FRS 10 para</b> <b>71(c)</b>	<b>6.14.10 Disposal of business</b> Where an amount of positive (or negative) goodwill previously eliminated against reserves is attributable to the business disposed of, and is included in the calculation of the profit or loss		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	on disposal made by the company, is this amount disclosed separately as a component of the profit or loss on disposal?		
<b>FRS 10 para 71(c)</b>	<b>6.14.11 Disposal of business</b> In relation to the sale of a business, where it is impractical or impossible to ascertain the goodwill attributable to businesses acquired before 1 January 1989, has this been stated and have the reasons been given?		
<b>FRS 4 para 76; FRS 15 para 31(c)-(e)</b>	<b>6.14.12 Capitalisation of finance costs</b> Where a policy of capitalisation of finance costs is adopted, do the financial statements disclose: 1. The amount of finance costs recognised in the profit and loss account during the period? 2. The amount of finance costs capitalised during the period? 3. The capitalisation rate used to determine the amount of finance costs capitalised during the period?		
<b>UITF Abstr 36 para 22</b>	<b>6.14.13 Sale of capacity</b> Where a transaction involving the sale of capacity of a physical asset has been reported as asset sales in operating results, have the amounts included in turnover and profits from the transactions been clearly disclosed?		
	<b>6.15 Foreign exchange differences</b>		
<b>FRS 23 para 52(a); IAS 21 para 52(a); FRRP 2008 Annual report</b>	Is the amount of foreign exchange differences recognised in profit or loss disclosed, except for those arising on financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with FRS 26? Note: In its 2008 annual review, the FRRP drew the attention of preparers of financial statements to the fact that this disclosure is often inadequately made or even omitted.		
	<b>6.16 Associates and joint ventures</b>		
<b>FRS 9 paras 21, 27, 48</b>	<b>6.16.1 Share of results</b> Where an investing company does not prepare consolidated financial statements and it is not exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements (or would not be exempt if it had subsidiaries), does it prepare a separate profit and loss account which includes the investing company's share, disclosed separately for associates and joint venture entities, of: 1. Operating results immediately after the group operating result? 2. Any amortisation or write down of goodwill arising on acquisition? 3. Exceptional items (FRS 3 para 20 items)? 4. Interest? 5. Taxation? 6. Any other items appearing after profit before tax?		
<b>FRS 9 para 48</b>	<b>6.16.2 Separate profit and loss account</b> Where a separate profit and loss account is not prepared, does the company show the relevant amounts in the question above, together with the effects of including them, as additional information to its own financial statements?		
	<b>6.17 Profit or loss on ordinary activities before taxation</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 6</b>	<b>6.17.1 Disclosure</b> Is disclosure made of the amount of the profit or loss on ordinary activities before taxation?		
	<b>6.18 Sales or terminations of operations</b>		
<b>FRS 3 para 18</b>	<b>6.18.1 Disclosure of provisions</b> Have provisions for losses on sale or termination been disclosed as continuing operations unless the operation, qualifies as a discontinued operation in the period under review?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 3 para 18</b>	<b>6.18.2 Disclosure of provisions</b> Where provisions have been made in previous years in respect of sales or terminations that have been completed in the current period, have these been used to offset the results of the operation for the current period classified as discontinued?		
<b>FRS 3 para 18</b>	<b>6.18.3 Disclosure of provisions</b> Does the disclosure of such provisions and results show the results of the discontinued operation under each of the statutory format headings, with the utilisation of provision analysed as necessary between the operating loss and the loss on sale or termination of the discontinued operation and disclosed on the face of the profit and loss account, immediately below the relevant items?		
	<b>6.19 Taxation</b>  <b>6.19.1 Components</b> Are the following components of current tax expense or income (tax on profit or loss on ordinary activities) for the period in the profit and loss account separately disclosed:		
<b>FRS 16 para 17; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 84(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 67(2)</b>	6.19.1.1. Current UK corporation tax both before and after any double tax relief?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.19.1.2. Adjustments in respect of UK corporation tax of prior periods?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.19.1.3. Foreign tax?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.19.1.4. Adjustments in respect of foreign tax of prior periods?		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 67(2) (c); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 84(2) (c)</b>	6.19.1.5. UK income tax?		
<b>FRS 16 para 20</b>	<b>6.19.2 Unrelieved ACT</b> Is any change in the amount of unrelieved ACT that is carried forward as recoverable in the balance sheet following the abolition of ACT in April 1999 recognised as part of the current tax expense (or income) and separately disclosed on the face of the profit and loss account or in a note?		
<b>FRS 3 para 23; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 84(1); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 67(1)</b>	<b>6.19.3 Special circumstances affecting current tax</b> Where any special circumstances affect the overall tax charge or credit for the period (including taxation on items referred to in 1 to 4 above), or may affect those of future periods, are these circumstances disclosed by way of note and their individual effects quantified?		
<b>FRS 3 para 23</b>	<b>6.19.4 Fundamental change in basis</b> Where there is any fundamental change in the basis of taxation is its effect included in the tax charge or credit for the period and separately disclosed on the face of the profit and loss account?		
<b>FRS 19 paras 59, 60</b>	<b>6.19.5 Deferred tax charge or credit</b> Is the amount of deferred tax charge or credit included within the heading 'tax on profit or loss on ordinary activities' in the profit and loss for the period disclosed, with separate disclosure of material components?		
	<b>6.19.6 Deferred tax balances</b> Are the following components of changes in the deferred tax		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	balances (before discounting) recognised in the profit and loss account separately disclosed:		
FRS 19 para 60(a)(i)	6.19.6.1. The origination and reversal of timing differences?		
FRS 19 para 60(a)(i)	6.19.6.2. Changes in tax laws and rates?		
FRS 19 para 60(a)(i)	6.19.6.3. Adjustments to the estimated recoverable amount of deferred tax assets arising in previous periods?		
FRS 19 para 60(a)(ii)	<b>6.19.7 Discounted deferred tax balances</b> Where deferred tax balances are discounted, are changes in the amounts of discounts deducted in arriving at the deferred tax balance and recognised in the profit and loss account separately disclosed?		
FRS 19 para 64	<b>6.19.8 Special circumstances affecting deferred tax</b> Are circumstances highlighted that affect the current and total tax charges or credits for the current period or that may affect the current and total tax charges or credits in future periods?		
FRS 19 para 64(a); ABI para 208	<b>6.19.9 Tax reconciliation</b> Is a reconciliation of the current tax charge or credit on ordinary activities for the period reported in the profit and loss account to the current tax charge that would result from applying a relevant standard rate of tax to the profit on ordinary activities before tax provided?  Note 1: Either the monetary amounts or the rates (as a percentage of profits on ordinary activities before tax) may be reconciled. Note 2: In respect of long term insurance business, this reconciliation applies only to the tax charge borne by shareholders through the non-technical account.		
FRS 19 para 64(a)	<b>6.19.10 Rate of tax</b> Is the basis on which the standard rate of tax has been determined disclosed?		
	<b>6.20 Dividends</b>		
	<b>6.20.1 Dividends</b> Is disclosure made in the notes to the financial statements of:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 64(b); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 43(b)-(d)	6.20.1.1. The aggregate amount of dividends paid in the financial year (other than those for which a liability existed at the immediately preceding balance sheet date)?		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 43(b)-(d); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 64(c)	6.20.1.2. The aggregate amount of dividends that the company is liable to pay at the balance sheet date?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 64(b)-(d); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 43(b)-(d)	6.20.1.3. The aggregate amount of dividends that are proposed before the date of approval of the financial statements and not otherwise disclosed under 1 or 2 above?		
	<b>6.21 Exceptional items</b>		
FRS 3 paras 5, 19 and 20; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 69(3); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 89(3)	<b>6.21.1 Exceptional items</b> Where there are material items derived from events or transactions that fall within the ordinary activities of the reporting entity, and where these, by virtue of their size or incidence, need to be disclosed either individually or, if of a similar type, in aggregate to give a true and fair view, are these items (that is, exceptional items) reported in arriving at profit or loss on ordinary activities by inclusion under the statutory format headings to which they relate and attributed to continuing or discontinued operations as appropriate?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 3 para 19</b>	<b>6.21.2 Exceptional items</b> Is each such exceptional item disclosed in a note either individually or by aggregating similar items, or disclosed on the face of the profit and loss account if this is necessary to give a true and fair view?		
<b>FRS 3 para 19</b>	<b>6.21.3 Exceptional items</b> Is each such exceptional item adequately described so that its nature can be understood?		
<b>UITF Abstr 21 para 8</b>	<b>6.21.4 Exceptional items – euro</b> Where expenditure incurred in preparing for the changeover to the euro is written off to the profit and loss account in the year, is the amount written off disclosed as an exceptional item where appropriate?		
<b>FRRP PN 51</b>	<b>6.21.5 Exceptional items – fines</b> Are fines imposed on the company (or group for consolidated financial statements) disclosed as an exceptional item, notwithstanding that the monetary amount might not be regarded as material?  Note: Please consult if you are unsure whether the fine should be disclosed separately.		
<b>FRS 3 para 20</b>	<b>6.21.6 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> Are the following categories of exceptional item disclosed separately on the face of the profit and loss account, after operating profit and before interest, under the appropriate heading of continuing or discontinued operations: 1. Profits or losses on the sale or termination of an operation? 2. Costs of a fundamental reorganisation or restructuring having a material effect on the nature and focus of the reporting entity's operations? 3. Profits or losses on the disposal of fixed assets? 4. Provisions in respect of any of the three items referred to above?		
<b>FRS 3 para 20</b>	<b>6.21.7 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> Do the items in the previous question include only the revenue and costs that are directly related to the item in question?		
<b>FRS 3 para 17</b>	<b>6.21.8 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> Where there are reorganisation or restructuring costs of continuing operations resulting from a sale or termination, are these all included within continuing operations?		
<b>FRS 3 para 20</b>	<b>6.21.9 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> Is the amount of tax attributable to the three non-operating exceptional items in FRS 3 para 20 disclosed in a note in aggregate?		
<b>FRS 3 para 24</b>	<b>6.21.10 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> Is the tax shown as attributable to the three non-operating exceptional items in FRS 3 para 20 the difference between the notional tax on the profit or loss on ordinary activities as if the item did not exist, and the tax charge on the profit for the period?		
<b>FRS 3 para 20</b>	<b>6.21.11 Exceptional items – items in FRS 3 para 20</b> In the case of consolidated accounts, is the amount of any minority interest attributable to the three non-operating exceptional items in FRS 3 para 20 disclosed in a note in aggregate?		
	<b>6.22 Adjustments relating to prior periods</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 89(1); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 69(1)</b>	<b>6.22.1 Prior period adjustments</b> Is the effect stated where any amount relating to the preceding financial year is included in any item in the profit and loss account?		
<b>FRS 3 para 29</b>	<b>6.22.2 Prior period adjustments</b> Are prior period adjustments accounted for by restating		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	comparative figures in the corresponding primary statements and notes for the preceding period, and adjusting the opening balance of reserves accordingly?		
FRS 3 para 29	<p><b>6.22.3 Prior period adjustments</b></p> <p>Is the cumulative effect of prior period adjustments noted at the foot of the statement of total recognised gains and losses of the current period?</p>		
FRS 18 para 55(c)(ii); FRS 3 para 29	<p><b>6.22.4 Prior period adjustments</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made where practicable, of the effect of the prior period adjustment on the results for the preceding period?</p>		
FRS 18 para 55(c)(iii)	<p><b>6.22.5 Prior period adjustments</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made where practicable of the effect of a change in accounting policy on the results for the current period?</p>		
FRS 18 para 55(c)	<p><b>6.22.6 Prior period adjustments</b></p> <p>If it is not practicable to give the effect of a change in accounting policy on the results for the preceding period or the current period, is that fact disclosed, together with the reasons as to why it is not practicable?</p> <p><b>6.22.7 Correction of prior-period errors</b></p> <p>Where prior-period errors arise, are the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The nature of the prior-period error?</li> <li>2. For each prior period presented, to the extent practicable, the amount of the correction: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) For each financial statement line item affected; and</li> <li>(b) If applicable, the impact on basic and diluted earnings per share?</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. The amount of the correction at the beginning of the earliest prior period presented?</li> <li>4. If retrospective restatement is impracticable for a particular prior period, the circumstances that led to the existence of that condition and a description of how and from when the error has been corrected?</li> </ol> <p>Note: These disclosures need not be repeated in the financial statements of subsequent periods.</p>		
	<b>6.23 Reserves</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 64(a); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 43(a)	<p><b>6.23.1 Transfers between reserve</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made of transfers (or proposed transfers) to or from reserves?</p>		
	<b>6.24 Note of historical cost profits and losses</b>		
FRS 3 para 26, 31A	<p><b>6.24.1 Requirement</b></p> <p>Where there is a material difference between the result disclosed in the profit and loss account and the result on an unmodified historical cost basis, is a note given of the historical cost profit or loss for the period?</p> <p>Note: In accordance with FRS 3 paras 26 and 31A, insurers are not required to include gains or losses arising on the holding or disposal of investments in their note of historical cost profits and losses. As a result, insurers may often have no items to present in this note.</p>		
FRS 3 para 26, 31A	<p><b>6.24.2 Historical costs and FRS 26 fair value accounting</b></p> <p>This entity applies fair value accounting under FRS 26. The answer to the previous question indicates that there is a material difference between the result disclosed in the profit and loss account and the result on an unmodified historical cost basis. Do the financial statements state that adjustments to historical cost attributable to fair value movements or to adjustments arising from hyperinflation accounting have been ignored in the reconciliation?</p> <p>Note 1: The effects of fair value accounting under FRS 26 and</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>hyperinflation adjustments under FRS 24 (IAS 29) 'Financial reporting in hyperinflationary economies' and UITF Abstract 9 'Accounting for operations in hyperinflationary economies' are not required to be included in this reconciliation, but this omission should be noted.</p> <p>Note 2: You should only answer N/A if the difference is immaterial.</p> <p>Note 3: In accordance with FRS 3 para 31A, insurers are not required to include gains or losses arising on the holding or disposal of investments in their note of historical cost profits and losses. As a result insurers may often have no items to present in this note.</p>		
<b>FRS 3 para 26, 31A</b>	<p><b>6.24.3 Reconciliation</b></p> <p>Does the note include a reconciliation between the reported profit on ordinary activities before tax and the equivalent historical cost amount?</p> <p>Note 1: The effects of fair value accounting under FRS 26 and hyperinflation adjustments under FRS 24 (IAS 29) 'Financial reporting in hyperinflationary economies' and UITF Abstract 9 'Accounting for operations in hyperinflationary economies' are not required to be included in this reconciliation, but this omission should be noted.</p> <p>Note 2: In accordance with FRS 3 para 31A, insurers are not required to include gains or losses arising on the holding or disposal of investments in their note of historical cost profits and losses. As a result, insurers may often have no items to present in this note.</p>		
<b>FRS 3 para 26, 31A</b>	<p><b>6.24.4 Historical cost basis retained profit</b></p> <p>Does the note also show the profit for the period on the historical cost basis?</p> <p>Note 1: The effects of fair value accounting under FRS 26 and hyperinflation adjustments under FRS 24 (IAS 29) 'Financial reporting in hyperinflationary economies' and UITF Abstract 9 'Accounting for operations in hyperinflationary economies' are not required to be included in this reconciliation, but this omission should be noted.</p> <p>Note 2: In accordance with FRS 3 para 31A, insurers are not required to include gains or losses arising on the holding or disposal of investments in their note of historical cost profits and losses. As a result, insurers may often have no items to present in this note.</p>		
<b>FRS 3 para 26, 31A</b>	<p><b>6.24.5 Position of note</b></p> <p>Does the note appear immediately after the profit and loss account or the statement of total recognised gains and losses?</p> <p>Note: In accordance with FRS 3 para 31A, insurers are not required to include gains or losses arising on the holding or disposal of investments in their note of historical cost profits and losses. As a result, insurers may often have no items to present in this note.</p>		
	<b>6.25 Statement of total recognised gains and losses</b>		
<b>FRS 3 para 27</b>	<p><b>6.25.1 Requirement for STRGL</b></p> <p>Is a statement of total recognised gains and losses presented as a primary financial statement with equal prominence to the other primary statements?</p> <p>Note: Where advantage is taken of the exemption in s408, CA06 of not presenting the parent p&amp;l account where group accounts are prepared, a STRGL for the parent alone need not be presented either. Where a STRGL is not needed, answer 'N/A' to this question, which will eliminate most of the questions from the section. Where questions are still asked because they derive from other requirements, answer 'N/A'.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 3 para 27</b>	<p><b>6.25.2 Disclosures in STRGL</b></p> <p>Does the statement of total recognised gains and losses:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Show the total of recognised gains and losses and its components?</li> <li>2. Exclude any goodwill written off directly to reserves in the period?</li> <li>3. Exclude any payments of expenses or commissions on any issue of shares?</li> </ol> <p><b>6.25.3 Current tax</b></p> <p>Are the following components of current tax expense (income) in respect of items reported in the statement of total recognised gains and losses disclosed separately in that statement:</p>		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.25.3.1. Current UK corporation tax both before and after any double tax relief?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.25.3.2. Adjustments in respect of UK corporation tax of prior periods?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.25.3.3. Foreign tax?		
<b>FRS 16 para 17</b>	6.25.3.4. Adjustments in respect of foreign tax of prior periods?		
<b>FRS 19 para 60(b)</b>	<p><b>6.25.4 Deferred tax</b></p> <p>Is the amount of deferred tax charge or credit recognised directly in the statement of total recognised gains and losses for the period disclosed, with separate disclosure of material components?</p> <p><b>6.25.5 Deferred tax</b></p> <p>Are the following components of changes in the deferred tax balances (before discounting) recognised in the statement of total recognised gains and losses separately disclosed in that statement:</p>		
<b>FRS 19 paras 60(a), 60(b)</b>	6.25.5.1. The origination and reversal of timing differences?		
<b>FRS 19 paras 60(a), 60(b)</b>	6.25.5.2. Changes in tax laws and rates?		
<b>FRS 19 paras 60(a), 60(b)</b>	6.25.5.3. Adjustments to the estimated recoverable amount of deferred tax assets arising in previous periods?		
<b>FRS 19 para 60(b)</b>	<p><b>6.25.6 Deferred tax</b></p> <p>Where deferred tax balances are discounted, are changes in the amounts of discounts deducted in arriving at the deferred tax balance and recognised in the statement of total recognised gains and losses separately disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 11 para 67</b>	<p><b>6.25.7 Impairment loss</b></p> <p>Where an impairment loss is recognised in respect of a revalued fixed asset in the statement of total recognised gains and losses, is it disclosed separately on the face of that statement?</p>		
<b>FRS 9 paras 21, 28, 48</b>	<p><b>6.25.8 JVs and associates</b></p> <p>Where an investing company does not prepare consolidated financial statements and it is not exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements (or would not be exempt if it had subsidiaries), does it disclose either by giving additional proforma financial statements or additional note information the share of its joint venture entities' and separately its associates' gains and losses for each heading included in the statement of total recognised gains and losses?</p> <p><b>6.25.9 Retirement benefits</b></p> <p>Are the total amounts recognised in the statement of total recognised gains and losses for each of the following:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(g)(i);	6.25.9.1. Actuarial gains and losses?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(g)(ii)	6.25.9.2. The effect of the limit in FRS 17 para 41? Note: The limit in para 41 applies where the amount recognised on the balance sheet is a defined benefit asset.		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(h)	6.25.10 Retirement benefits Is the cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses recognised disclosed in the statement of total recognised gains and losses?		
	<b>6.26 Statements of other comprehensive income and changes in equity</b>		
	<b>6.26.3 Transactions with owners</b> Does the statement of changes in equity disclose transactions with owners (reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds):		
FRS 25 paras 22, 34; IAS 32 paras 22, 34	6.26.3.1. Issue of share capital?		
FRS 25 paras 22, 34; IAS 32 paras 22, 34	6.26.3.2. Purchase of own shares?		
FRS 25 paras 22, 34; IAS 32 paras 22, 34	6.26.3.3. Contracts that will be settled by the entity (receiving or) delivering a fixed number of its own equity instruments in exchange for a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset?		
FRS 25 paras 22, 35; IAS 32 paras 22, 35	6.26.5 Transactions costs Does the statement of changes in equity (reconciliation of movements of shareholders' funds) disclose transaction costs, relating to issue of share capital, deducted from shareholders' equity?		
FRRP 2008 Annual report	6.26.6 Note on reconciliation disclosures In its 2008 annual review, the FRRP drew the attention of preparers of financial statements to the fact that the disclosure net exchange differences in other comprehensive income and accumulated in a separate component in equity is often inadequate or even omitted.  [The next paragraph is 6.26.9]		
FRS 25 para 28; IAS 32 para 28	6.26.9 Conversion of debt Where the entity is an issuer of a non-derivative compound financial instrument, does the statement of changes in equity (reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds) disclose the equity conversion element of convertible debt?		
FRS 25 para 28; IAS 32 para 28	6.26.10 Conversion of debt Is there a note(s) about the equity conversion element of convertible debt to support the line item in the statement of changes in equity (reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds)?  [The next paragraph is 6.26.12]		
FRS 25 para 35; IAS 32 para 35	6.26.12 Transaction costs Is there a note(s) to support other comprehensive income on the equity conversion element of a convertible debt?  [The next paragraph is 6.26.18]		
FRS 25 paras 15, 18, 20; IAS 32 paras 15, 18, 20; FRS 25 AG paras 25, 26;	6.26.18 Correct classification of preference shares Where preference shares are included in equity, have they been classified correctly?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
IAS 32 AG paras 25, 26	<p>Note 1: Certain preference shares must be classified as liabilities (not in equity). See IAS 32 (FRS 25) para 18(a) for further details.</p> <p>Note 2: If shares have been wrongly classified as equity, they should be included instead as liabilities.</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 6.26.20]</p>		
FRS 21 para 12; IAS 1 (revised) para 137(a); IAS 10 para 12	<p><b>6.26.20 Dividends</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made of the amount of dividends proposed or declared before the financial statements were authorised for issue but not recognised as a distribution to owners during the period, together with the related amount per share?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 6.28]</p>		
	<b>6.28 Reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds</b>		
FRS 3 para 28	<p><b>6.28.1 Requirement</b></p> <p>Is a note presented reconciling the opening and closing totals of shareholders' funds in the period?</p>		
FRS 3 para 59	<p><b>6.28.2 Separation from STRGL</b></p> <p>If included as a primary statement, is the reconciliation shown separately from the statement of total recognised gains and losses?</p>		
	<b>6.29 Comparative figures</b>		
FRS 3 para 30	<p><b>6.29.1 General requirement</b></p> <p>Are comparatives given for all items in the primary statements presented and in the notes required by FRS 3 – that is, where relevant, profit and loss account, statement of total recognised gains and losses, note of historical cost profits and losses and reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds?</p>		
FRS 3 para 30	<p><b>6.29.2 Figures for continuing operations</b></p> <p>Do the comparative figures in the profit and loss account include in the continuing category only the results of those operations included in the current period's continuing operations?</p>		
	<b>6.30 Earnings per share</b>		
FRS 22 para 69; IAS 33 para 69	<p><b>6.30.1 EPS on face of income statement</b></p> <p>Are the following presented on the face of the income statement for each class of ordinary shares that has a different right to share in profit for the period:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity?</li> <li>2. For profit or loss attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity for the period?</li> </ol> <p>Note: Present basic and diluted earnings per share, even if the amounts are negative (a loss per share). [IAS 33, para 69]</p>		
FRS 22 para 66; IAS 33 para 66	<p><b>6.30.2 Equal prominence for all EPS</b></p> <p>Are the basic and diluted earnings per share disclosed with equal prominence for all periods presented?</p>		
FRS 22 para 67; IAS 33 para 67	<p><b>6.30.3 EPS for all periods</b></p> <p>Is earnings per share disclosed for every period for which an income statement is presented?</p> <p>Note: If diluted earnings per share is reported for at least one period, it is reported for all periods presented, even if it equals basic earnings per share. If basic and diluted earnings per share are equal, dual presentation can be achieved in one line on the face of the income statement.</p>		
FRS 22 para 68; IAS 33 para 68	<p><b>6.30.4 Discontinued operations</b></p> <p>Where an entity reports a discontinuing operation is the basic and diluted amounts per share disclosed for the discontinuing</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	operation either on the face of the income statement or in the notes to the financial statements?		
<b>FRS 22 para 70(a)-(c); IAS 33 para 70(a)-(c)</b>	<p><b>6.30.5 Details of calculation</b></p> <p>Are the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The amounts used as the numerators in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those amounts to profit or loss attributable to the parent entity for the period?</li> <li>2. The weighted average number of ordinary shares used as the denominator in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of these denominators to each other?</li> <li>3. Instruments (including contingently issuable shares) that could potentially dilute basic earnings per share in the future, but were not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share because they are antidilutive for the period(s) presented?</li> </ol> <p>Note: Reconciliations include the individual effect of each class of instruments that affects earnings per share.</p>		
<b>FRS 22 para 70(d); IAS 33 para 70(d)</b>	<p><b>6.30.6 Share transactions after reporting date</b></p> <p>Is a description provided of ordinary share transactions or potential ordinary share transactions, other than those accounted for retrospectively, that occur after the reporting date and that would have changed significantly the number of ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares outstanding at the end of the period if those transactions had occurred before the end of the reporting period?</p> <p>Note: Examples are provided in IAS 33 para 71.</p>		
<b>FRS 22 para 72; IAS 33 para 72</b>	<p><b>6.30.7 Potential ordinary shares</b></p> <p>Where financial instruments generating potential ordinary shares incorporate terms and conditions that affect the measurement of basic and diluted earnings per share, these terms and conditions may determine whether any potential ordinary shares are dilutive and, if so, the effect on the weighted average number of shares outstanding and any consequent adjustments to profit or loss attributable to owners. Are these terms and conditions of such financial instruments and other contracts disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 22 para 73; IAS 33 para 73</b>	<p><b>6.30.8 Additional measures of EPS</b></p> <p>If an entity discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the income statement other than one required by IAS 33, such amounts are calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares determined in accordance with this standard. Are basic and diluted amounts per share relating to such a component disclosed with equal prominence and presented in the notes to the financial statements?</p> <p>Note: Indicate the basis on which the numerator(s) is (are) determined, including whether amounts per share are before tax or after tax. If a component of the income statement is used that is not reported as a line item in the income statement, provide a reconciliation between the component used and the line item that is reported in the income statement.</p>		
	<b>6.31 Foreign currency translation</b>		
<b>SSAP 20 para 65; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 15; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 10(2)</b>	<p><b>6.31.1 Foreign currency translation – unrealised gains</b></p> <p>If the profit and loss account includes unrealised gains on long-term monetary items outstanding at the balance sheet date, are particulars given, together with the reasons for, and the effect of, the departure from the valuation principles of the Act?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>6.32 Hyperinflationary economies</b>		
	<b>6.32.1 UK GAAP first time application</b>		
	Note that, when UK GAAP reporters first apply FRS 24, there is no concession from disclosing full comparative information, restated as required by FRS 18.		
<b>FRS 24 para 39(a); FRS 23 para 42(b); IAS 21 para 42(b); IAS 29 para 39(a)</b>	<b>6.32.2 Restatement for changes in purchasing power</b> Is the fact disclosed that the financial statements and the corresponding figures for previous periods have been restated for changes in the general purchasing power of the functional currency and, as a result, are stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the reporting date?  Note: There are special considerations for comparative figures given in FRS 23 (IAS 32) para 42(b), which should be consulted where relevant.		
<b>FRS 24 para 39(b); IAS 29 para 39(b)</b>	<b>6.32.3 Approach</b> Is disclosure made of whether the financial statements are based on a historical cost approach or a current cost approach?		
	<b>6.32.4 Price index used</b> Is the following information provided:		
<b>FRS 24 para 39(c); IAS 29 para 39(c)</b>	6.32.4.1. The identity of the price index?		
<b>FRS 24 para 39(c); IAS 29 para 39(c)</b>	6.32.4.2. The level of the price index at the reporting date?		
<b>FRS 24 para 39(c); IAS 29 para 39(c)</b>	6.32.4.3. The movement in the index during the current and previous reporting period?  Note: It is useful to disclose the three years cumulative inflation at the reporting date for each of the periods presented in the financial statements.		
<b>FRS 24 para 9, 27; IAS 29 para 9, 27</b>	<b>6.32.5 Net monetary position</b> Is the gain or loss on the net monetary position included in net income disclosed?  Note 1: Net monetary position is defined in IAS 29 (FRS 24), para 27 Note 2: This is usually disclosed as a separate line above profit or loss before taxation in the income statement.		

## 7 Balance sheet and related notes

Y-NA-NM REF

### 7.1 General disclosures

#### SI 2008/410 4 7.1.1 Details of parents

Sch 8(2)-(4)

Where the company is a subsidiary is the following information given in respect of both the parent that heads the largest group of undertakings for which consolidated financial statements are prepared and the parent that heads the smallest such group of undertakings:

1. The parent's name?
2. If the parent is incorporated outside Great Britain, the country in which it is incorporated?
3. If the parent is unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?
4. Where the parent's consolidated financial statements are available to the public, the address from which copies can be obtained?

#### SI 2008/410 4 7.1.2 Details of parents

Sch 9

Where the company is a subsidiary, is the following information given in respect of the body corporate (if any) that is regarded by the directors as the ultimate parent:

1. Its name?
2. If the ultimate parent is incorporated outside Great Britain, the country in which it is incorporated (if known)?

#### SI 2008/410 4 7.1.3 Membership of a qualifying undertaking

Sch 7(1),(2)

Where at the end of the period the parent company or group is a member of a qualifying undertaking, has it disclosed the following information:

1. The name and legal form of the undertaking?
2. The address of the undertaking's registered office or, if it does not have such an office, its head office?

#### 7.1.4 Membership of a qualifying undertaking

Where at the end of the period the parent company or group is a member of a qualifying partnership, has it disclosed:

SI 2008/410 4

Sch 7(3)

1. That a copy of the latest financial statements of the partnership has been, or is to be, appended to the copy of the company's financial statements filed with the Registrar?
2. The name of at least one body corporate (which may be the company) in whose consolidated financial statements the partnership has been, or is to be, dealt with by the method of full consolidation, proportional consolidation or the equity method of accounting?

### 7.2 Capital disclosures

#### 7.2.1 Exemption from capital disclosures

The entity has chosen to take an exemption from FRS 29's disclosures or is not voluntarily applying FRS 29. Has the entity applied the same exemption or chosen not to make the voluntary disclosures on capital contained in Appendix E to FRS 29?

FRS 29 App E,

para E1; IAS 1

(revised) para

134

#### 7.2.2 Capital disclosures

Does the entity disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity's objectives, policies and processes for managing capital?

#### 7.2.3 Capital disclosures

In complying with the requirement to disclose information about managing capital, and, based on the information provided internally to the entity's key management personnel, does the entity disclose the following:

**FRS 29 App E, para E2; IAS 1 (revised) para 135** 7.2.3.1. Qualitative information about its objectives, policies and processes for managing capital, including (but not limited to):  
(a) A description of what it manages as capital;  
(b) When an entity is subject to externally imposed capital requirements, the nature of those requirements and how those requirements are incorporated into the management of capital; and  
(c) How it is meeting its objectives for managing capital?

**FRS 29 App E, para E2; IAS 1 (revised) para 135** 7.2.3.2. Summary quantitative data about what it manages as capital?  
Note: Some entities regard some financial liabilities (for example, some forms of subordinated debt) as part of capital. Other entities regard capital as excluding some components of equity (for example, components arising from cash flow hedges).

**FRS 29 App E, para E2; IAS 1 (revised) para 135** 7.2.3.3. Any changes in qualitative information and quantitative data from the previous period?

**FRS 29 App E, para E2; IAS 1 (revised) para 135** 7.2.3.4. Whether during the period it complied with any externally imposed capital requirements to which it is subject?

**FRS 29 App E, para E2; IAS 1 (revised) para 135** 7.2.3.5. When the entity has not complied with such externally imposed capital requirements, the consequences of such non-compliance?

**FRS 29 App E, para E3; IAS 1 (revised) para 136** 7.2.4 Capital disclosures  
Does the entity disclose separate information for each capital requirement to which the entity is subject?  
Note: An entity may manage capital in a number of ways and be subject to a number of different capital requirements. For example, a conglomerate may include entities that undertake insurance activities and banking activities, and those entities may also operate in several jurisdictions. This disclosure applies only when an aggregate disclosure of capital requirements and how capital is managed would not provide useful information or distorts a financial statement user's understanding of an entity's capital resources. In all other cases, answer 'Not applicable' to this question.

**UITF Abstr 46 para 17; IFRIC 16 para 17** 7.2.5 Hedges of net investment in foreign operation  
If the step-by-step method of consolidation is used, does the entity disclose whether it has chosen to adjust the amounts reclassified to profit or loss on a disposal (or partial disposal) of a foreign operation to the amount that arises under the direct method?

**IFRIC 16 para 14, 18** 7.2.6 Early application of amendment to IFRIC 16  
If an entity adopts the amendment to IFRIC 16 para 14, which was included in 2009 Improvements to IFRSs for annual periods beginning before 1 July 2009, does the entity disclose that fact?

### 7.3 Assets and liabilities – general rules

#### 7.3.1 Capitalisation of interest

**FRS 15 para 31(a),(b); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 45(3); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 27(3)** 7.3.1.1. Disclosure of finance cost  
Where the production cost of an asset includes finance costs (that is, interest) on capital borrowed to finance the production of that asset, is there disclosure of the fact that finance costs are included (that is, the accounting policy adopted), together with the aggregate amount of finance costs included?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>7.3.1.2. Capitalisation of finance cost</p> <p>If the company is listed, is there disclosure of the fact amount of finance cost capitalised on a gross basis, that is before the deduction of any tax relief to which they give rise?</p>		
FRS 15 para 21 LR 9.8.4(1)	<p>If the company is listed, is there disclosure of the fact that finance cost is capitalised on a gross basis, that is before the deduction of any tax relief to which they give rise?</p>		
	<p><b>7.3.2 Alternative accounting rules</b></p>		
FRS 15 para 74(a)(iv); FRS 10 para 61; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 34	<p>7.3.2.1. Disclosures required</p> <p>Where any of the alternative accounting rules have been adopted, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The items affected and the basis of valuation adopted?</li> <li>2. In respect of each balance sheet item affected (except stocks), one of the following:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The aggregate cost and aggregate accumulated depreciation on an historical cost basis?</li> <li>(b) The difference between the aggregate cost and aggregate accumulated depreciation as stated, and what they would have been on an historical cost basis?</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. In respect of each class of revalued tangible fixed assets, the carrying amount that would have been included in the financial statements had the tangible fixed assets been carried at historical cost less depreciation?</li> </ol>		
FRS 3 para 27, 56; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 35(1)	<p>7.3.2.2. Revaluation reserve</p> <p>Where any of the alternative accounting rules have been adopted, has the profit or loss on revaluation been transferred to the revaluation reserve via the statement of total recognised gains and losses?</p> <p>Note: The revaluation reserve via the statement of total recognised gains and losses may be shown under another name. [SI2008/410 1 Sch 35(2)].</p>		
	<p><b>7.3.3 Other general rules</b></p>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 25; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 43	<p>7.3.3.1. Debt and consideration received</p> <p>Where the amount repayable on any debt owed by a company is greater than the value of the consideration received, and the difference is treated as an asset:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Is the difference being written off by reasonable amounts each year so that it will be completely written off before the debt is repaid?</li> <li>2. Is the amount of the difference at the year end separately disclosed?</li> </ol>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 82(1); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 64(1)	<p>7.3.3.2. No record of purchase price</p> <p>Where there is no record of the purchase price or production cost of an asset (or such record can be obtained only with unreasonable expense or delay) and the purchase price or production cost is, therefore, determined by using 'the earliest known value' for the first time, are particulars given?</p>		
	<p><b>7.3.4 Transactions in previously recognised assets</b></p>		
FRS 5 para 24	<p>7.3.4 Disclosures required</p> <p>If a previously recognised asset has been derecognised and a new asset (and possibly liability for obligations) has been recognised in its place, is there disclosure of any uncertainty concerning the gain or loss arising on the transaction that could have a material effect on the financial statements?</p>		
	<p><b>7.3.5 Linked presentation of assets and liabilities</b></p>		
	<p>7.3.5.1. Conditions for use of linked presentation</p> <p>Has the linked presentation been used only where all of the following conditions have been satisfied:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 5 para 26	7.3.5.1.1. The transaction concerns a previously recognised asset or a new asset and is an arrangement to finance that asset?		
FRS 5 para 27(a)	7.3.5.1.2. The finance relates to a specific asset (or portfolio of similar assets) and, in the case of a loan, is secured on that asset but not on any other assets of the company?		
FRS 5 para 27(b)	7.3.5.1.3. The provider of the finance has no recourse whatsoever, either explicit or implicit, to the other assets of the entity for losses and the company has no obligation whatsoever to repay the provider of the finance?		
FRS 5 para 27(c)	7.3.5.1.4. The directors of the company state explicitly in each set of financial statements where a linked presentation is used that the company is not obliged to support any losses, nor does it intend to do so?		
FRS 5 para 27(d)	7.3.5.1.5. The provider of the finance has agreed in writing (in the finance documentation or otherwise) that it will seek repayment of the finance, as to both principal and interest, only to the extent that sufficient funds are generated by the specific asset it has financed and that it will not seek recourse in any other form?		
FRS 5 para 27(e)	7.3.5.1.6. If the funds generated by the asset are insufficient to pay off the provider of the finance, this does not constitute an event of default for the company?		
FRS 5 para 27(f)	7.3.5.1.7. There is no provision whatsoever, either in the financing arrangement or otherwise, whereby the company has a right or an obligation either to keep the asset upon repayment of the finance or (where title to the asset has been transferred) to reacquire it at any time?		
FRS 5 para 82	7.3.5.2. Prohibition of use The linked presentation should not be used for the following transactions. Is this the case where: 1. The finance relates to a business unit? 2. The assets that generate the funds required to repay the finance do so only by being used in conjunction with other assets of the company?		
FRS 5 para 27	7.3.5.3. Partial entitlement to use Where the conditions for the linked presentation hold for only part of the finance, has the linked presentation been used for only that part?		
FRS 5 para 26	7.3.5.4. Disclosure of gross amounts Where the linked presentation is used, is the gross amount of the asset and the related finance shown on the face of the balance sheet?		
FRS 5 para 27(d)	7.3.5.5. Disclosure of repayment terms Where the provider of the finance has agreed in writing that it will seek repayment of the finance only to the extent that sufficient funds are generated by the specific asset it has financed and that it will not seek recourse in any other form, has such an agreement been noted in each set of financial statements where a linked presentation is used?		
FRS 5 para 28	7.3.5.6. Recognition of profit element of transaction Where the linked presentation is used, has any resulting profit on entering into the transaction only been recognised to the extent that non- returnable proceeds received exceed the asset's previous carrying value?		
FRS 5 para 28	7.3.5.7. Subsequent profit or loss In subsequent periods, has any profit or loss deriving from the assets been recognised in the period in which it arises?		
FRS 5 paras 28, 88	7.3.5.8. Presentation of profit or loss Has the profit or loss arising from a linked presentation transaction been recognised in the profit and loss account net, with separate		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	disclosure of its gross components given in the notes, unless gross disclosure is necessary on the face of the profit and loss account in order to give a true and fair view where the effect of the transaction on the company's performance is so significant?		
	<b>7.3.6 Offset of assets and liabilities</b>		
<b>FRS 5 paras 29, 90; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 6; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 8</b>	<b>7.3.6 Offset rules</b> Are related debit and credit balances only offset in the financial statements when they are not separate assets and liabilities as defined in FRS 5 and where all of the following conditions are met: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The company and other party owe each other determinable monetary amounts denominated either in the same currency, or in different but freely convertible currencies?</li> <li>2. The company has the ability to insist on net settlement?</li> <li>3. The company's ability to insist on a net settlement is assured beyond reasonable doubt and would survive the insolvency of the other party?</li> <li>4. The debit balance matures no later than the credit balance?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.3.7 Disclosure for assets and liabilities</b>		
<b>FRS 5 para 30</b>	<b>7.3.7.1. Disclosure sufficient to understand commercial effect</b> Is the disclosure in the financial statements for any transaction, whether or not it results in assets or liabilities being recognised or ceasing to be recognised, sufficient to enable the user of the financial statements to understand its commercial effect?		
<b>FRS 5 para 31</b>	<b>7.3.7.2. Unusual nature of assets or liabilities</b> Where a transaction has resulted in assets and liabilities being recognised, the nature of which differs from that of items usually included under the relevant balance sheet headings, are the differences explained?		
	<b>7.3.8 Consignment stock</b>		
<b>FRS 5 App A para 12</b>	<b>7.3.8 Disclosures of consignment stock arrangements</b> Where a dealer has consignment stock which is accounted for either on or off its balance sheet, is the following disclosed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An explanation of the nature of the arrangement?</li> <li>2. The amount of the consignment stock?</li> <li>3. The main terms under which consignment stock is held?</li> <li>4. The terms of any related deposit?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.3.9 Sale and repurchase transactions</b>		
<b>FRS 5 App B para 19</b>	<b>7.3.9.1. Disclosures</b> Do the financial statements include the following disclosures for all sale and repurchase agreements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The transaction's principle features?</li> <li>2. The asset's status?</li> <li>3. The relationship between the asset and the liability?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 5 App B para 21</b>	<b>7.3.9.2. Derecognition and recognition of assets</b> Where, under a sale and repurchase transaction, a seller has derecognised an asset, but has recognised another asset in its place, has it disclosed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The transaction's principle features?</li> <li>2. The asset's status?</li> <li>3. The relationship between the asset and the liability?</li> <li>4. The terms of any provisions for repurchase or any guarantees?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.3.10 Debt factoring</b>		
<b>FRS 5 paras 27(c)(d), App C para 19</b>	<b>7.3.10.1. Required disclosures</b> Under a factoring arrangement, where the linked presentation has been used, has the following information been disclosed in the financial statements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The main terms of the arrangement?</li> <li>2. The gross amount of the outstanding factored debts at the balance sheet date?</li> </ol>		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>3. The charges recognised in the period, analysed between interest and other charges?</p> <p>4. A statement by the directors that the company is not obliged and does not intend to support any losses beyond the recourse to the specific debts linked under the scheme?</p> <p>5. A note that the factor has agreed in writing that it will seek recourse to both principal and interest only, to the extent that sufficient funds are generated by the specific debts it has financed?</p>		
FRS 5 App C para 20	<p>7.3.10.2. Debts outstanding at balance sheet date</p> <p>Where separate presentation of gross assets and liabilities is used for a debt factoring arrangement, do the notes to the financial statements show the amount of the factored debts outstanding at the balance sheet date?</p> <p>7.3.11 Securitised assets</p> <p>7.3.11.1. Linked presentations</p> <p>Where the linked presentation is used in either individual or consolidated financial statements, is the following information given in the notes to those financial statements:</p>		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(a), 25	7.3.11.1.1. A description of the asset securitised?		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(b), 25	7.3.11.1.2. The amount of any income or expense recognised in the period analysed, as appropriate?		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(c), 25	7.3.11.1.3. The terms of any options for the originator to repurchase assets or to transfer additional assets to the issuer?		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(d), 25	7.3.11.1.4. The terms of any interest rate swap or interest rate cap agreements between the issuer and the originator that meet the conditions set out in Application Note D para 11?		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(e), 25	7.3.11.1.5. A description of the priority and amount of claims on the proceeds generated by the assets, including any rights of the originator to proceeds from the assets, in addition to the non-recourse amounts already received?		
FRS 5 App D paras 22(f), 25	7.3.11.1.6. The ownership of the issuer?		
FRS 5 para 27(c)	7.3.11.1.7. A statement by the directors that the company is not obliged and does not intend to support any losses beyond the recourse to the specific assets linked under the scheme?		
FRS 5 App D para 10	7.3.11.1.8. A note explaining that the noteholders have subscribed to a prospectus or offering circular that clearly stated that the originator will not support any losses of either the issuer or the noteholders?		
FRS 5 App D paras 23, 25	<p>7.3.11.2. Aggregation</p> <p>In aggregating different securitisation schemes, has aggregation only be made on the face of the balance sheet and in the notes where the company enters more than one securitisation which relates to a single type of asset?</p>		
FRS 5 App D paras 24, 25	<p>7.3.11.3. Disclosure where linked presentation not used</p> <p>Where a securitisation does not meet the criteria for the linked presentation and the securitised assets and related finance are shown gross in the financial statements, do the notes disclose the gross amount of assets securitised at the balance sheet date?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>7.3.12 Loan transfers</b>		
<b>FRS 5 paras 27(c)(d), App E para 23</b>	<p><b>7.3.12.1. Linked presentation</b></p> <p>Where the linked presentation is used for a loan transfer, do the notes to the financial statements disclose the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The main terms of the arrangement?</li> <li>2. The gross amount of the loans transferred and outstanding at the balance sheet date?</li> <li>3. Any profit or loss recognised in the period, analysed as appropriate?</li> <li>4. A statement by the directors that the company is not obliged and does not intend to support any losses beyond the recourse to the specific loans linked under the scheme?</li> <li>5. A note that the sub-participant has agreed in writing that it will seek recourse to both principal and interest only to the extent that sufficient funds are generated by the specific loans it has financed?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 5 App E para 24</b>	<p><b>7.3.12.2. Disclosure where linked presentation not used</b></p> <p>Where a loan transfer does not meet the criteria for the linked presentation and the loans are shown gross in the financial statements, do the notes to those financial statements disclose the amount of the loans subject to transfer agreements that are outstanding at the balance sheet date?</p>		
	<b>7.3.13 ESOP trusts</b>		
	<p><b>7.3.13.1. Required disclosures</b></p> <p>Where a company (the sponsoring company) has an employee share ownership plan (ESOP) trust that holds shares in the sponsoring company, and the company has de facto control of those shares and bears their benefits and risks, does the company comply with the following:</p>		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10(a)</b>	7.3.13.1.1. Until the shares held by the ESOP trust vest unconditionally in employees, is the consideration paid for the shares deducted in arriving at shareholders' funds (from the profit and loss account reserve)?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10(b)</b>	7.3.13.1.2. Are other assets and liabilities (including borrowings) of the ESOP trust recognised as assets and liabilities of the sponsoring company?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10 (c)</b>	7.3.13.1.3. Is the consideration paid or received for the purchase or sale of the company's own shares in an ESOP trust shown as separate amounts in the reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10 (f)</b>	7.3.13.1.4. Until the shares held by the ESOP trust vest unconditionally with the employees, is dividend income arising on the shares excluded in arriving at profit before tax and deducted from the aggregate of dividends paid and proposed?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10 (f)</b>	7.3.13.1.5. Where dividend income on shares held by the ESOP trust is deducted from the aggregate of dividends paid and proposed, is the deduction disclosed, if material?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 10 (f)</b>	7.3.13.1.6. Until the shares held by the ESOP trust vest unconditionally with the employees, are the shares also excluded from earnings per share calculation and treated as if they were cancelled?		
<b>UITF Abstr 38 para 11</b>	<p><b>7.3.13.2. Required disclosures</b></p> <p>Does the sponsoring company disclose the following information concerning its ESOPs:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A description of the main features of the ESOP trust including the arrangements for distributing shares to employees?</li> <li>2. The amounts of reductions to shareholders' funds and the number and (for companies that have shares listed or publicly traded on a stock exchange or market) market value of shares</li> </ol>		

- held by the ESOP trust that have not yet vested unconditionally in employees?
3. The extent to which these shares are under option to employees, or have been conditionally gifted to them?
  4. Any other information that would enable readers to understand the significance of the ESOP trust in the context of the sponsoring company?

## 7.4 Fixed assets – general rules

### 7.4.1 Cost and valuation

**SI 2008/410 1** 7.4.1.1. Alternative accounting rules

**Sch 32(3)** Where the alternative accounting rules have been used for fixed asset investments and the value has been determined on any basis that the directors consider is appropriate in the circumstances (as opposed to market value), are particulars disclosed of the method adopted and the reasons for adopting it?

**FRS 10 paras** 7.4.1.2. Assets included at valuation

**61, 62; SSAP** Where any intangible fixed assets or investment properties are included at a valuation, is the following disclosed:

- 19 para 12; SI** 1. The years (as far as they are known to the directors) in which the assets were valued?
- 2008/410 1** 2. The respective values?
- Sch 51(1),(2)** 3. In the case of assets valued during the year:
- (a) Either the names or qualifications of the valuers?
  - (b) The bases of valuation used?

Note: For revaluations of intangible fixed assets the name and qualification of the valuer is given and the basis of valuation disclosed, irrespective of whether the assets were valued during the year or previously. [FRS 10 paras 61 and 62].

**FRS 15 paras** 7.4.1.3. Assets included at valuation

**74(a)(i)-(iii),(v)-(vii),(b); FRS** In respect of each class of revalued tangible fixed assets (excluding investment properties) is the following disclosed:

- 15 para 53(a); SI 2008/410 3** 1. The name and qualifications of the valuers or the valuer's organisation and a description of its nature?
- Sch 70** 2. Whether the valuer is internal or external to the entity?
3. The date and amounts of the valuations?
4. The bases of valuation used (that is, market value, open market value, existing use value or depreciated replacement cost), including whether notional directly attributable acquisition costs have been included or expected selling costs deducted?
5. For non-specialised properties where the open market value is materially different from existing use value, the open market value and the reasons for the difference?
6. Where properties have been valued as fully-equipped operational entities having regard to their trading potential, a statement to that effect and the carrying amount of those properties?
7. The total amount of notional directly attributable acquisition costs, or the total amount of expected selling costs deducted, included in the carrying amount of revalued properties, where material?
8. Where the directors are not aware of any material change in value and therefore the valuations have not been updated, a statement to that effect?
9. Where the valuation has not been updated, or is not a full valuation, the date of the last full valuation?

**FRS 15 para** 7.4.1.4. Assets included at valuation

**75** Where tangible fixed assets are included at a valuation, is the following additional information required by the RICS 'Appraisal and Valuation Manual' disclosed:

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirmation that the valuation has been made in accordance with the RICS Appraisal and Valuation Manual or the extent of and reasons for departure from it?</li> <li>2. Where valuation figures are given, the valuation basis and, in full, any special assumptions adopted?</li> <li>3. Where a definition (as distinct from merely the basis or bases of valuation adopted) is included, the whole of the definition?</li> <li>4. Where statements attributed to the valuer, upon the prospect of future growth in rent and/or capital values are made, a statement to the effect that such growth may not occur and that values can fall as well as rise?</li> </ol>		
FRS 15 para 61	<p>7.4.1.5. No reliable valuation</p> <p>In those rare cases where it is impossible to obtain a reliable valuation of an asset held outside the UK or the Republic of Ireland and the asset is excluded from the revalued class of assets, is the carrying amount of the tangible fixed asset and a statement that it has not been revalued disclosed?</p>		
FRS 15 para 104	<p>7.4.1.6. Transition rules for FRS 15</p> <p>Where on implementation of FRS 15 for the first time, an entity does not adopt a policy of revaluation, but the carrying amount of its assets reflects previous revaluations, which has not been restated to depreciated historical cost as a prior year adjustment, has it:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disclosed the fact that the transitional provisions of FRS 15 are being followed?</li> <li>2. Disclosed that the valuation has not been updated?</li> <li>3. Given the date of the last valuation?</li> </ol>		
	<p><b>7.4.2 Depreciation</b></p>		
FRS 10 para 57; FRS 15 para 102	<p>7.4.2.1. Change of depreciation or amortisation method</p> <p>If in the year a method of depreciation or amortisation is changed, is the effect and the reason for the change disclosed, where it is material?</p>		
FRS 15 paras 93, 95, 100(d); FRS 10 paras 33, 56	<p>7.4.2.2. Revision of asset lives</p> <p>Where the estimated useful economic life or residual value of an asset is revised, is the unamortised cost or valuation depreciated or amortised prospectively over the asset's revised remaining useful life and is the reason and effect disclosed in the year of change?</p>		
	<p><b>7.4.3 Impairment losses</b></p>		
FRS 11 para 68	<p>7.4.3.1. Holding of impairment losses</p> <p>In the notes to the financial statements in accounting periods after the impairment, is the impairment loss on an asset held on a historical cost basis included within cumulative depreciation and not deducted from the cost of the asset?</p>		
FRS 11 para 68	<p>7.4.3.2. Holding of impairment losses</p> <p>In the notes to the financial statements in accounting periods after the impairment, is the impairment loss on an asset held at a market value (for example, existing use value or open market value) included within the revalued carrying amount?</p>		
FRS 11 para 68	<p>7.4.3.3. Holding of impairment losses</p> <p>In the notes to the financial statements in accounting periods after the impairment, is the impairment loss on a revalued asset held at depreciated replacement cost:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Included within cumulative depreciation and not deducted from the cost of the asset where the impairment loss was charged to the profit and loss account?</li> <li>2. Deducted from the carrying amount of the asset where the impairment was charged in the statement of total recognised gains and losses?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 11 para 69</b>	<p>7.4.3.4. Measurement by reference to value in use</p> <p>Where an impairment loss on a fixed asset or an income-generating unit is measured by reference to value in use, are the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The discount rate?</li> <li>2. An explanation of the risk adjustments made to the cash flows where the discount rate used and disclosed is a risk free rate?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 11 para 70</b>	<p>7.4.3.5. Reversal of impairment losses</p> <p>Where an impairment loss recognised in a previous period is reversed in the current period, is the reason for the reversal, including any changes in the assumptions upon which the calculation of recoverable amount is based, disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 11 para 71</b>	<p>7.4.3.6. Reversal of impairment losses</p> <p>Where an impairment loss would have been recognised in a previous period had the forecasts of future cash flows been more accurate but the impairment has reversed and the reversal of the loss is permitted to be recognised, is the impairment now identified and is its subsequent reversal disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 11 para 72</b>	<p>7.4.3.7. Measurement by reference to value in use</p> <p>Where, in the measurement of value in use, the period before a steady or declining long-term growth rate has been assumed extends to more than five years, do the financial statements disclose the length of the longer period and the circumstances justifying it?</p>		
<b>FRS 11 para 73</b>	<p>7.4.3.8. Measurement by reference to value in use</p> <p>Where, in the measurement of value in use, the long-term growth rate used has exceeded the long-term average growth rate for the country or countries in which the business operates, do the financial statements disclose the growth rate assumed and the circumstances justifying it?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 10 Sch 7; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 53; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 71</b>	<p>7.4.4 Categories of land and buildings</p> <p>Is disclosure made of the net book amount of land and buildings between freehold, long leases (50 or more years to run) and short leases?</p>		
<b>7.5 Fixed assets – Government grants</b>			
<b>SSAP 4 para 15</b>	<p>7.5.1 Gross disclosure</p> <p>Has the company ensured that grants relating to specific expenditure on fixed assets are not deducted from the cost of the related assets?</p> <p>Note: Following Counsel's opinion, SSAP 4 (Revised) removed the option for entities preparing Companies Act accounts to deduct government grant from the purchase price or production cost of assets. Such entities are all entities that are incorporated in the UK, but are not preparing financial statements using IFRS.</p>		
<b>SSAP 4 paras 28, 29</b>	<p>7.5.2 Detailed disclosure</p> <p>In respect of government grants and other forms of government assistance, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The accounting policy?</li> <li>2. The effects of government grants on the results and/or the financial position of the enterprise?</li> <li>3. Where the results of the period are affected materially by the receipt of forms of government assistance other than grants, the nature of that assistance and, to the extent that the effects on the financial statements can be measured, an estimate of those effects?</li> <li>4. Where applicable, the potential liability to repay grants?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>7.6 Fixed assets – Disclosure</b>		
<b>FRS 10 para 53; SSAP 13 (revised) para 32; FRS 15 para 100(e),(g); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 51(1),(2)</b>	<p><b>7.6.1 Table of movements</b></p> <p>In respect of the cost or valuation of fixed assets under any heading (including separate disclosure for positive goodwill, negative goodwill, each class of intangible asset, and each class of tangible fixed asset), is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The aggregate cost or valuation at the beginning of the year?</li> <li>2. Any revisions to the amount in respect of a valuation during the year?</li> <li>3. Acquisitions (ie additions) during the year?</li> <li>4. Disposals during the year?</li> <li>5. Any reclassification of assets to, or from, that heading during the year?</li> <li>6. The aggregate cost or valuation at the end of the year?</li> </ol>		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch 51(3); FRS 15 paras 100(f),(g); FRS 10 para 53</b>	<p><b>7.6.2 Provision for depreciation, etc</b></p> <p>In respect of provisions for depreciation or amortisation or diminution in value (and impairment) of fixed assets under any heading (including separate disclosure for positive goodwill, negative goodwill, each class of intangible asset and each class of tangible fixed asset), is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The cumulative provisions at the beginning of the period?</li> <li>2. Any such provisions made during the period?</li> <li>3. Any adjustments made as a result of disposals of assets during the period?</li> <li>4. Any other adjustments made during the period?</li> <li>5. Impairment losses provided in the period?</li> <li>6. Reversals of past impairment losses?</li> <li>7. Amounts of negative goodwill written back in the period?</li> <li>8. The cumulative provisions at the end of the period?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 15 para 100(h); FRS 10 para 53(d)</b>	<p><b>7.6.3 Net carrying amounts</b></p> <p>In respect of fixed assets under any heading, (including separate disclosure for positive goodwill, negative goodwill, each class of intangible asset and each class of tangible fixed asset), is the net carrying amount at the beginning of the financial period and at the balance sheet date disclosed?</p>		
	<b>7.7 Intangible fixed assets</b>		
	<b>7.7.1 Development costs</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 41(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 21(2); CA 2006 Sec 844(2),(3)</b>	<p><b>7.7.1.1. Capitalisation</b></p> <p>In respect of capitalised development costs, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The period over which the costs are being or are to be written off?</li> <li>2. The reasons for capitalising the costs?</li> <li>3. Where appropriate, a statement that the directors have decided not to treat unamortised development costs as a realised loss when calculating distributable profits, and the special circumstances that justify their decision?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.7.2 Intangible fixed assets and goodwill</b>		
<b>FRS 10 paras 52, 55; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 42(4); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 22(4)</b>	<p><b>7.7.2.1. Details of amortisation</b></p> <p>If the company has purchased goodwill or intangible assets, does it disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The period selected for amortising goodwill and intangible assets?</li> <li>2. The reason for choosing the period it has selected?</li> <li>3. The method used to value intangible assets?</li> </ol>		
<b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format; FRS 10 para 7</b>	<p><b>7.7.2.2. Other intangibles</b></p> <p>Where the company has intangible assets other than purchased goodwill, does it show them separately from purchased goodwill where they have been purchased separately from a business or where they have been acquired as part of the acquisition of a</p>		

business and their value can be measured reliably on initial recognition?

## 7.8 Goowill

FRS 10 paras  
7, 71; SI  
2008/410 3  
Sch Format;  
SI 2008/410 1  
Sch Format

7.8.1 Disclosure of goodwill  
Is purchased goodwill arising on the acquisition of businesses shown as a separate item under intangible fixed assets in the balance sheet or, if it arose prior to the introduction of FRS 10 eliminated against the profit and loss account reserve or another appropriate reserve (but not shown as a debit balance on a separate goodwill write-off reserve)?

FRS 10 paras  
48, 71

7.8.2 Negative goodwill  
Is negative goodwill arising on the acquisition of businesses separately disclosed on the face of the balance sheet immediately below the goodwill heading and followed by a subtotal showing the net amount of positive and negative goodwill or if it arose prior to the introduction of FRS 10 treated as a reserve?

FRS 10 para  
58

7.8.3 Deemed life exceeding 20 years  
Where goodwill or an intangible asset is amortised over a period that exceeds 20 years from the date of acquisition or is not amortised, have the grounds for rebutting the 20-year presumption been given?

Note: This should be a reasoned explanation based on the specific factors contributing to the durability of the acquired business or intangible asset. [FRS 10 para 58]

FRS 10 para  
59

7.8.4 Goodwill not amortised  
Where goodwill arising in the financial statements of a company is not amortised, do the financial statements state that in order to giving a true and fair view the company has departed from the specific requirement of companies law to amortise goodwill over a finite period and are the following disclosed:  
1. The particulars of the departure?  
2. The reasons for the departure, incorporating the specific factors contributing to the durability of the acquired business?  
3. The effect of the departure?

FRS 10 para  
63

7.8.5 Write-back of negative goodwill  
Do the financial statements disclose the period(s) in which negative goodwill arising on the acquisition of a business is being written back in the profit and loss account?

FRS 10 para  
64

7.8.6 'Excess' negative goodwill  
Where negative goodwill exceeds the fair values of the non-monetary assets of the acquired business, is the amount and source of the 'excess' negative goodwill and the period(s) in which it is being written back explained?

FRS 10 para  
71(a)

7.8.7 FRS 10 transitional rules  
If under FRS 10's transitional provisions goodwill remains eliminated against reserves, do the financial statements state:  
1. The cumulative amounts of positive goodwill eliminated against reserves and negative goodwill added to reserves, net of any goodwill attributable to businesses disposed of before the balance sheet date?  
2. The fact that this goodwill had been eliminated as a matter of accounting policy and would be charged or credited in the profit and loss account on subsequent disposal of the business to which it relates?

FRS 10 para  
71(b)

7.8.8 FRS 10 transitional rules  
If under FRS 10's transitional provisions goodwill remains eliminated against reserves:  
1. Is the goodwill shown offset against the profit and loss account reserve or another appropriate reserve and not shown as a debit balance on a separate goodwill write-off reserve?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>2. Has the amount by which the reserve has been reduced (or increased by the addition of negative goodwill) not been shown separately on the face of the balance sheet?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 7.10]</p> <p><b>7.10 Investment properties</b></p> <p><b>SSAP 19 para 13 as amended</b> 7.10.1 Accounting for changes in value Are changes in the value of investment properties taken to the statement of total recognised gains and losses and shown a movement on an investment revaluation reserve?</p> <p><b>SSAP 19 para 12</b> 7.10.2 Details of valuer If the persons making the revaluation are employees or officers of the company that owns the property, is this fact disclosed?</p> <p><b>SSAP 19 para 15</b> 7.10.3 Disclosure of carrying value Are both the carrying value of investment properties and the investment revaluation reserve displayed prominently? Note: As insurers include changes in the market value of investment properties in the profit and loss account [SSAP 19 para 14] they will not have an investment revaluation reserve.</p> <p><b>CA 2006 Sec 396(5), s404(5); SSAP 19 para 17</b> 7.10.4 True and fair over-ride Where investment properties are not depreciated, are particulars given of the departure from the specific requirement in the Act to provide depreciation on any fixed asset that has a limited useful economic life, together with the reasons for, and the effect of, the departure, in accordance with the provisions of UITF Abstract 7?</p> <p><b>7.11 Subsidiaries</b> See Section 10 – Group accounts, and Section 7.14 – Investments</p> <p><b>7.12 Associates</b> See Section 10 – Group accounts, and Section 7.14 – Investments</p> <p><b>7.13 Joint ventures</b> See Section 10 – Group accounts, and Section 7.14 – Investments</p> <p><b>7.14 Investments</b></p> <p><b>7.14.1 Fixed asset investments and current asset investments</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 10 Sch 8; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 54</b> 7.14.1.1. Disclosures In respect of listed investments under any heading (fixed or current), is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The total amount of all listed investments?</li> <li>2. The aggregate market value of listed investments (unless the investments are included in the balance sheet at market value)?</li> <li>3. Both the market value and The London Stock Exchange value of listed investments where the market value is higher?</li> </ol> <p><b>SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 4; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format note 14</b> 7.14.1.2. Nominal value If the company is holding any of its own shares, is the nominal value of those shares disclosed?</p> <p><b>7.14.2 Significant shareholdings (excluding subsidiaries)</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 4, 5, 20</b> 7.14.2.1. Additional disclosures For shareholdings in an undertaking at the balance sheet date where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The holding of the investing company or group exceeds 20% of the nominal value of any class of shares in the undertaking; or</li> </ol>		



- (b) The aggregate amount of the shareholding in that undertaking exceeds 20% of the total assets as stated in the investing company's or the group's balance sheet, are the following disclosed:
1. The name of the undertaking?
  2. Its country of incorporation, if outside Great Britain?
  3. If unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?
  4. The identity of, and the proportion of, the nominal value of the allotted shares of each class (whether equity or not) held?

**SI 2008/410 4** 7.14.2.2. Additional disclosures

**Sch 6; 4 Sch 20(1)** For shareholdings in an undertaking at the balance sheet date where:

- (a) The holding of the investing company or group exceeds 20% of the nominal value of any class of shares in the undertaking; or
- (b) The aggregate amount of the shareholding in that undertaking exceeds 20% of the total assets as stated in the investing company's or the group's balance sheet, are the following disclosed:
  5. The aggregate amount of the capital and reserves of that undertaking as at the end of its financial year ending with, or last before, the financial year of the investing company?
  6. The profit or loss of that undertaking for its financial year ending with, or last before, the financial year of the investing company?

Note: This information need not be given if the investment in the undertaking is shown in the notes by way of the equity method of valuation.

**SI 2008/410 4** 7.14.2.3. Information not given

**Sch 13(1)** If the information in questions 1 and 2 is not given, is the company exempt from preparing group accounts because it is itself a subsidiary included in the accounts of a larger group, and is the investment included in, or in a note to, the investing company's financial statements by way of the equity method of valuation?

Note: For entities within the scope of CA06, this disclosure is not required irrespective of the section of CA06 under which exemption from preparing group accounts is claimed.

#### 7.14.3 Associates and joint ventures

**FRS 9 paras 48, 56**

7.14.3.1. Reasons for not equity accounting

Where the interest of the investing company in an entity amounts to 20% or more of the voting rights but it is not equity accounted, is disclosure made of the reasons why the company does not exert significant influence over the operating and financial policies of that entity or why the company does not consider it has a participating interest?

**FRS 9 para 52; SI 2008/410 4 Sch 4, 5, 20**

7.14.3.2. Details required

In respect of each of the principal associates and joint ventures, is the following disclosed:

1. The name of the undertaking?
2. Its country of incorporation, if outside Great Britain?
3. If unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?
4. The following information split between shares held by the parent and shares held by the group:
  - (a) The identity of each class of shares held?
  - (b) The proportion of the nominal value of the shares of that class represented by those shares?
  - (c) Any special rights or constraints attaching to those shares?
5. An indication of the nature of its business?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	6. The accounting period or date of the financial statements used if they differ from that of the investing company?		
FRS 9 paras 20, 26	7.14.3.3. Disclosure of interest Is the interest in associates and joint ventures shown in the investing company's own balance sheet as fixed asset investments, either at valuation or cost less amounts written off?		
FRS 9 paras 21, 26, 48	7.14.3.4. No consolidated accounts Where an investing company does not prepare consolidated financial statements and it is not exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements (or would not be exempt if it had subsidiaries), does the company prepare a separate proforma balance sheet, or give equivalent additional note information, which discloses the company's share of the net assets of its joint venture entities and of its associates (shown separately) as fixed asset investments, with the share of the gross assets and liabilities underlying the net amount for its joint venture entities also shown on the face of the balance sheet?		
FRS 9 paras 21, 26, 48	7.14.3.5. Goodwill arising on acquisition of associates and JVs Is goodwill arising on the company's acquisition of its associates and joint venture entities, less any amortisation or write down, included in the carrying amount required to be disclosed in the previous question and is it disclosed separately?		
FRS 9 paras 38, 48	7.14.3.6. Impairment of goodwill Where there has been an impairment in any goodwill attributable to an associate or a joint venture entity required to be disclosed in the previous question, has the goodwill been written down and has the amount been disclosed separately?		
FRS 9 paras 44, 48	7.14.3.7. Deficiency of assets Where an associate or a joint venture entity has a deficiency of net assets, but is still regarded as a long-term investment, is the investing company's share of the deficiency of net assets reflected in the proforma balance sheet?		
FRS 9 paras 48, 55	7.14.3.8. Disclosure of indebtedness Are amounts owing and owed between a company and its associates or its joint venture entities analysed into amounts relating to loans and amounts relating to trading balances?  Note: The disclosure required in the question may be combined with the disclosures required under FRS 8, 'Related party transactions'.		
FRS 9 paras 46, 48	7.14.3.9. Provisions Where an investment is made in an unincorporated associate or joint venture entity and a liability could arise in excess of that resulting from taking account only of the investing company's share of net assets (for example, as a result of joint and several liability in a partnership), has the investing company considered whether it would be prudent either to include an additional provision or to disclose a contingent liability for this excess in its own financial statements?		
	7.14.3.10. Details required – 15% threshold Where the investor's share in its joint venture entities in aggregate or in its associates in aggregate exceeds a 15% threshold (see notes) is the investor's share of the following given for joint venture entities in aggregate and separately for associates in aggregate:		
FRS 9 paras 48, 58(a)(b)	1. Turnover (unless it is already included as a memorandum item)? 2. Fixed assets? 3. Current assets? 4. Liabilities due within one year? 5. Liabilities due after one year or more?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 9 paras 48, 58(c)</b>	<p>7.14.3.11. Details required – 25% threshold</p> <p>Where the company's share in any individual joint venture entity or in any individual associate exceeds a 25% threshold (see notes) are their names disclosed and is the investor's share of the following given for each of those joint venture entities and associates:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turnover?</li> <li>2. Profit before tax?</li> <li>3. Taxation?</li> <li>4. Profit after tax?</li> <li>5. Fixed assets?</li> <li>6. Current assets?</li> <li>7. Liabilities due within one year?</li> <li>8. Liabilities due after one year or more?</li> </ol> <p>7.14.4 Subsidiaries</p> <p>7.14.4.1. Details of subsidiaries</p> <p>For investing companies that do not prepare consolidated financial statements, is the following disclosed for each subsidiary at the balance sheet date:</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(2)</b>	7.14.4.1.1. The name of the subsidiary?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(3)(a)</b>	7.14.4.1.2. Its country of incorporation, if outside Great Britain?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(3)(b)</b>	7.14.4.1.3. If it is unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 10(1)</b>	7.14.4.1.4. The reason why the company is not required to prepare consolidated financial statements?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 10(2)</b>	7.14.4.1.5. If the reason for not preparing consolidated financial statements is that all the subsidiaries fall within the exclusions provided for in s405, CA06 are the relevant exclusions stated in respect of each subsidiary?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 11</b>	<p>7.14.4.1.6. The identity, and proportion of the nominal value of the shares, of each class held by:</p> <p>(a) The company and its nominees?</p> <p>(b) Subsidiaries and their nominees?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 2(1)</b>	<p>7.14.4.1.7. The aggregate amount of the capital and reserves of the subsidiary as at the end of its financial year ending with, or last before, the financial year of the holding company?</p> <p>Note: This need not be disclosed for parents not preparing consolidated financial statements if the company's investments in the subsidiary undertaking is included in the company's accounts by way of the equity method of valuation.</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 2(1)</b>	<p>7.14.4.1.8. The profit or loss of the subsidiary for its financial year ending with, or last before, the financial year of the holding company?</p> <p>Note: This need not be disclosed for parents not preparing consolidated financial statements if the company's investments in the subsidiary undertaking is included in the company's accounts by way of the equity method of valuation –</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 12</b>	<p>7.14.4.2. Non-coterminous year ends</p> <p>Where the financial year of one or more subsidiary undertakings did not end with that of the company, is the date on which its last financial year ended (last before the end of the company's financial year) disclosed?</p>		
<b>FRS 5 para 35</b>	<p>7.14.4.3. Quasi-subsidaries, no subsidiaries</p> <p>Where the company has a quasi-subsidary but no other subsidiaries, has it prepared consolidated financial statements of itself and the quasi-subsidary, which are presented with equal prominence to the company's individual financial statements?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>7.14.5 Qualifying undertakings</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 7(1),(2)</b>	<p><b>7.14.5.1. Details required</b></p> <p>Where at the end of the period the company is a member of a qualifying undertaking, has it disclosed the following information:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The name and legal form of the undertaking?</li> <li>2. The address of the undertaking's registered office or, if it does not have such an office, its head office?</li> </ol>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 7(3)</b>	<p><b>7.14.5.2. Details required</b></p> <p>Where at the end of the period the company is a member of a qualifying partnership has it disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. That a copy of the latest financial statements of the partnership has been, or is to be, appended to the copy of the company's financial statements filed with the Registrar?</li> <li>2. The name of at least one body corporate (which may be the company) in whose consolidated financial statements the partnership has been, or is to be, dealt with by the method of full consolidation, proportional consolidation or the equity method of accounting?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.15 Financial instruments – General</b>		
	<b>7.15.1 Parent company exemption; FRS 29 para 2D contains an exemption from disclosure for parent companies in respect of their own financial statements.</b>		
<b>IAS 39 para AG 30; IAS 39 para 103K</b>	<p><b>7.15.4 Early application on business combination forward contracts</b></p> <p>If an entity adopts the amendment to IAS 39 para 2(g) and IAS 39 para AG30, which was included in 2009 Improvements to IFRSs, for annual periods beginning before 1 January 2010, does the entity disclose that fact?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6</b>	<p><b>7.15.5 Classes</b></p> <p>Has the entity grouped its financial instruments into classes that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Are appropriate to the nature of the information disclosed?</li> <li>2. Take into account the characteristics of those financial instruments?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6</b>	<p><b>7.15.6 Classes</b></p> <p>Has the entity provided sufficient information to permit reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 7; IFRS 7 para 7</b>	<p><b>7.15.7 Significance</b></p> <p>Has the entity disclosed information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the significance of financial instruments for its financial position and performance?</p>		
<b>FRS 29 para 8; IFRS 7 para 8</b>	<p><b>7.15.8 Categories</b></p> <p>Are the carrying amounts of each of the following categories, disclosed either on the face of the balance sheet or in the notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Those designated as such upon initial recognition; and</li> <li>(b) Those classified as held for trading in accordance with IAS 39 (FRS 26)?</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Held-to-maturity investments?</li> <li>3. Loans and receivables?</li> <li>4. Available-for-sale financial assets?</li> <li>5. Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, showing separately; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Those designated as such upon initial recognition; and</li> <li>(b) Those classified as held for trading in accordance with IAS 39 (FRS 26)?</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost?</li> </ol> <p>Note: The categories are defined in FRS 26 (IAS 39) para 9.</p>		
	[The next paragraph is 7.15.10]		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p><b>7.15.10 Financial liability at fair value through profit or loss</b> If the entity has designated a financial liability as at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with IAS 39 para 9 (FRS26), do the financial statements disclose:</p>		
FRS 29 para 10; IFRS 7 para 10	<p>7.15.10.1. The amount of change, during the period and cumulatively, in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability determined either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) As the amount of change in its fair value that is not attributable to changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk (see Appendix B, para B4); or</li> <li>(b) Using an alternative method the entity believes more faithfully represents the amount of change in its fair value that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of the liability?</li> </ul> <p>Note 1: Further assistance is provided in Appendix B, para B4 of IFRS 7 (FRS 29).</p> <p>Note 2: Changes in market conditions that give rise to market risk include changes in a benchmark interest rate, the price of another entity's financial instrument, a commodity price, a foreign exchange rate or an index of prices or rates. For contracts that include a unit-linking feature, changes in market conditions include changes in the performance of the related internal or external investment fund.</p>		
FRS 29 para 10; IFRS 7 para 10	<p>7.15.10.2. The difference between the financial liability's carrying amount and the amount the entity would be contractually required to pay at maturity to the holder of the obligation?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 7.15.12]</p>		
FRS 29 para 11	<p><b>7.15.12 Changes in fair value</b> Do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The methods used to comply with the requirements in para 10(a) (changes in fair values of financial liabilities as at fair value through profit or loss)?</li> <li>2. If the entity believes that the disclosure it has given to comply with the requirements in para10(a) does not faithfully represent the change in the fair value of the financial asset or financial liability attributable to changes in its credit risk, the reasons for reaching this conclusion and the factors it believes are relevant?</li> </ol>		
FRS 29 para 12; IFRS 7 para 12	<p><b>7.15.13 Reclassification</b> Where the entity has reclassified a financial asset (in accordance with IAS 39 paras 51-54) as one measured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) At cost or amortised cost, rather than at fair value; or</li> <li>(b) At fair value, rather than at cost or amortised cost, does the entity disclose the amount reclassified into and out of each category and the reason for that reclassification?</li> </ul>		
	<p><b>7.15.14 Reclassification in accordance with October 2008 amendment</b> Reclassification of Financial Assets (Amendments to IAS 39 and IFRS 7), issued in October 2008, amended para 12 and added para12A. An entity applies those amendments from 1 July 2008. Equivalent changes were made to FRS 26 and FRS 29 for UK GAAP reporters, also with immediate application. The paragraph references are the same under UK GAAP in the equivalent standards. Where the entity has reclassified a financial asset out of the fair value through profit or loss category in accordance with IAS 39 para 50B or 50D (FRS 26) or out of the available-for-sale category in accordance with IAS 39 para 50E (FRS 26), does the entity disclose:</p>		
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	<p>7.15.14.1. The amount reclassified into and out of each category?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	7.15.14.2. For each reporting period until derecognition, the carrying amounts and fair values of all financial assets that have been reclassified in the current and previous reporting periods?		
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	7.15.14.3. If a financial asset was reclassified in accordance with para 50B, the rare situation, and the facts and circumstances indicating that the situation was rare?		
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	7.15.14.4. For the reporting period when the financial asset was reclassified, the fair value gain or loss on the financial asset recognised in profit or loss or other comprehensive income in that reporting period and in the previous reporting period?		
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	7.15.14.5. For each reporting period following the reclassification (including the reporting period in which the financial asset was reclassified) until derecognition of the financial asset, the fair value gain or loss that would have been recognised in profit or loss or other comprehensive income if the financial asset had not been reclassified, and the gain, loss, income and expense recognised in profit or loss?		
FRS 29 para 12A; IFRS 7 para 12A	7.15.14.6. The effective interest rate and estimated amounts of cash flows the entity expects to recover, as at the date of reclassification of the financial asset?		
FRS 29 para 13; IFRS 7 para 13	<p><b>7.15.15 Derecognition</b></p> <p>Where an entity has transferred financial assets in such a way that part or all of the financial assets do not qualify for derecognition (see IAS 39 paras 15-37) do the financial statements disclose for each class of such financial assets:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The nature of the assets?</li> <li>2. The nature of the risks and rewards of ownership to which the entity remains exposed?</li> <li>3. When the entity continues to recognise all of the assets, the carrying amounts of the assets and of the associated liabilities?</li> <li>4. When the entity continues to recognise the assets to the extent of its continuing involvement, the total carrying amount of the original assets, the amount of the assets that the entity continues to recognise, and the carrying amount of the associated liabilities?</li> </ol> <p>Note: Paras 15 to 37 of IAS 39 (FRS 26)</p>		
IFRS 7 para 14	<p><b>7.15.16 Collateral</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The carrying amount of financial assets it has pledged as collateral for liabilities or contingent liabilities, including amounts that have been reclassified in accordance with IAS 39 para 37(a)?</li> <li>2. The terms and conditions relating to its pledge?</li> </ol> <p>Note: IAS 39 para 37 (FRS 26).</p>		
FRS 29 para 14	<p><b>7.15.17 Collateral</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The carrying amount of financial assets it has pledged as collateral for liabilities or contingent liabilities?</li> <li>2. The terms and conditions relating to its pledge?</li> </ol>		
FRS 29 para 15; IFRS 7 para 15	<p><b>7.15.18 Collateral</b></p> <p>When an entity holds collateral (of financial or non-financial assets) and is permitted to sell or re-pledge the collateral in the absence of default by the owner of the collateral, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The fair value of the collateral held?</li> <li>2. The fair value of any such collateral sold or re-pledged, and whether the entity has an obligation to return it?</li> <li>3. The terms and conditions associated with its use of the collateral?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 29 para 16; IFRS 7 para 16	<p><b>7.15.19 Allowance account for credit losses</b></p> <p>When financial assets are impaired by credit losses and the entity records the impairment in a separate account (for example an allowance account used to record individual impairments or a similar account used to record a collective impairment of assets) rather than directly reducing the carrying amount of the asset, do the financial statements disclose a reconciliation of changes in that account during the period for each class of financial assets?</p>		
FRS 29 para 17; IFRS 7 para 17	<p><b>7.15.20 Compound financial instruments</b></p> <p>If an entity has issued an instrument that contains both a liability and an equity component (see IAS 32 para 28 (FRS 25)) and the instrument has multiple embedded derivatives whose values are interdependent (such as a callable convertible debt instrument), do the financial statements disclose the existence of those features?</p> <p>Note: The categories are defined in IAS 39 para 9 (FRS 26)</p>		
FRS 29 para 18; IFRS 7 para 18	<p><b>7.15.21 Defaults and breaches</b></p> <p>For loans payable recognised at the reporting date, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Details of any defaults during the period of principal, interest, sinking fund, or redemption terms of those loans payable?</li> <li>2. The carrying amount of the loans payable in default at the reporting date?</li> <li>3. Whether the default was remedied, or the terms of the loans payable were renegotiated, before the financial statements were authorised for issue?</li> </ol>		
FRS 29 para 19; IFRS 7 para 19	<p><b>7.15.22 Defaults and breaches</b></p> <p>If, during the period, there were breaches of loan agreement terms other than those described in para 18, do the financial statements disclose the same information as required by para 18 if those breaches permitted the lender to demand accelerated repayment?</p> <p>Note 1: This applies unless the breaches were remedied, or the terms of the loan were renegotiated, on or before the reporting date.</p> <p>Note 2: IFRS 7 para 18 (FRS 29)</p>		
FRS 26 para 86; FRS 29 para 22; IFRS 7 para 22; IAS 39 para 86	<p><b>7.15.23 Hedge accounting</b></p> <p>For each type of hedge relationship, (fair value hedges, cash flow hedges, and hedges of net investments in foreign operations) do the financial statements disclose the following separately:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A description of each type of hedge?</li> <li>2. A description of the financial instruments designated as hedging instruments and their fair values at the reporting date?</li> <li>3. The nature of the risks being hedged?</li> </ol>		
	<p><b>7.15.24 Hedge accounting</b></p> <p>For cash flow hedges, do the financial statements disclose:</p>		
FRS 29 para 23; IFRS 7 para 23	<p>7.15.24.1. The periods when the cash flows are expected to occur and when they are expected to affect profit or loss?</p>		
FRS 29 para 23; IFRS 7 para 23	<p>7.15.24.2. A description of any forecast transaction for which hedge accounting had previously been used, but which is no longer expected to occur?</p>		
FRS 29 para 23; IFRS 7 para 23	<p>7.15.24.3. The amount that was recognised in equity during the period?</p>		
FRS 29 para 23; IFRS 7 para 23	<p>7.15.24.4. The amount that was removed from equity and included in profit or loss for the period, showing the amount included in each line item in the income statement?</p>		
FRS 29 para 23; IFRS 7 para 23	<p>7.15.24.5. The amount that was reclassified from equity during the period and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of a non-financial asset or non-financial liability whose acquisition or incurrence was a hedged highly probable forecast transaction?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 29 para 24; IFRS 7 para 24	<p><b>7.15.25 Hedge accounting</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose separately:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In fair value hedges, gains or losses:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) On the hedging instrument; and</li> <li>(b) On the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk?</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. The ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss that arises from cash flow hedges?</li> <li>3. The ineffectiveness recognised in profit or loss that arises from hedges of net investments in foreign operations?</li> </ol>		
FRS 29 para 25; IFRS 7 para 25	<p><b>7.15.26 Fair value</b></p> <p>For each class of financial assets and financial liabilities, do the financial statements disclose the fair value of each class of asset and liability in a way that permits it to be compared with its carrying amount?</p>		
FRS 29 para 26; IFRS 7 para 26	<p><b>7.15.27 Fair value</b></p> <p>In disclosing fair values, do the financial statements group financial assets and financial liabilities into classes, but offset them only to the extent that their carrying amounts are offset in the balance sheet?</p> <p><b>7.15.28 Fair value</b></p> <p>For each class of financial instrument, does the entity disclose:</p>		
FRS 29 para 27 (revised); IFRS 7 para 27 (revised)	<p>7.15.28.1. The methods used in determining fair value?</p>		
FRS 29 para 27 (revised); IFRS 7 para 27 (revised) Changed	<p>7.15.28.2. If a valuation technique is used to determine fair value, the assumptions applied in determining fair values of each class of financial assets or financial liabilities?</p> <p>Note: For example, the entity discloses the assumptions for prepayment rates, rates of estimated credit losses, interest rates, and discount rates.</p>		
FRS 29 para 27 (revised)	7.15.28.3. Any change in the valuation technique?		
FRS 29 para 27 (revised); IFRS 7 para 27 (revised)	7.15.28.4. The reasons for that change?		
FRS 29 para 27; IFRS 7 para 27	<p><b>7.15.29 Fair value</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose whether fair values are determined, in whole or in part, directly by reference to published price quotations in an active market or are estimated using a valuation technique?</p> <p>Note: See IAS 39 paras AG71-AG79 (FRS 26). IAS 39 (FRS 26) Application Guidance (AG)</p>		
FRS 29 para 27; IFRS 7 para 27	<p><b>7.15.30 Fair value</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose whether the fair values recognised or disclosed in the financial statements are determined in whole or in part using a valuation technique based on assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument (that is without modification or re-packaging) and not based on available observable market data?</p>		
FRS 29 para 27; IFRS 7 para 27	<p><b>7.15.31 Fair value</b></p> <p>For fair values that are recognised in the financial statements, if changing one or more of those assumptions to reasonably possible alternative assumptions would change fair value significantly, do the financial statements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. State this fact and disclose the effect of those changes?</li> <li>2. Disclose the total amount of the change in fair value estimated using such a valuation technique that was recognised in profit or loss during the period?</li> </ol>		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: For this purpose, significance is judged with respect to profit or loss, and total assets or total liabilities, or, when changes in fair value are recognised in equity, total equity.		
FRS 29 para 27A; IFRS 7 para 27A	<p><b>7.15.32 Fair value hierarchy presentation</b></p> <p>Does the entity classify fair value measurements using a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of the inputs used in the measurements, according to the following levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1);</li> <li>(b) inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (that is, as prices) or indirectly (that is, derived from prices) (Level 2); and</li> <li>(c) inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs) (Level 3)?</li> </ul> <p><b>7.15.33 Fair value hierarchy disclosure</b></p> <p>For fair value measurements recognised in the balance sheet, does the entity disclose for each class of financial instruments in a tabular format, unless another format is more appropriate:</p>		
FRS 29 para 27B(a); IFRS 7 para 27B(a)	<p>7.15.33.1. The level in the fair value hierarchy into which the fair value measurements are categorised in their entirety, segregating fair value measurements based on the levels defined in item?</p> <p>Note: The hierarchy is specified in the preceding question and in IFRS 7, para 27A.</p>		
FRS 29 para 27B(b); IFRS 7 para 27B(b)	<p>7.15.33.2. Any significant transfers between (into and out of) Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and the reasons for those transfers, presented separately?</p> <p>7.15.33.3. For fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reconciliation from the beginning balances to the ending balances, disclosing separately changes during the reporting period attributable to the following:</p>		
FRS 29 para 27B(c); IFRS 7 para 27B(c)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) total gains or losses for the reporting period recognised in profit or loss, and a description of where they are presented in the statement of comprehensive income or the separate income statement (if presented);</li> <li>(b) total gains or losses recognised in other comprehensive income;</li> <li>(c) purchases, sales, issues and settlements (separately for each type of movement); and</li> <li>(d) transfers into or out of Level 3 (for example, transfers attributable to changes in observable market data) and the reasons for those transfers, presented separately?</li> </ul>		
FRS 29 para 27B(d); IFRS 7 para 27B(d)	<p>7.15.33.4. The amount of total gains or losses for the reporting period in part 3 of this question included in profit or loss that are attributable to gains or losses relating to those assets and liabilities held at the end of the reporting period and a description of where those gains or losses are presented in the statement of comprehensive income or the separate income statement (if presented)?</p>		
FRS 29 para 27B(c); IFRS 7 para 27B(e)	<p>7.15.33.5. For fair value measurements in Level 3, if changing one or more of the inputs to reasonably possible alternative assumptions changes fair value significantly, disclose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) that fact;</li> <li>(b) the effect of those changes; and</li> <li>(c) how the effect of a change to a reasonably possible alternative assumption was calculated?</li> </ul>		
FRS 29 para 28; IFRS 7 para 28	<p><b>7.15.34 Fair value</b></p> <p>If the market for a financial instrument is not active, an entity establishes its fair value using a valuation technique (see IAS 39 paras AG74-AG79 (FRS 26)). However, the best evidence of fair value at initial recognition is the transaction price (that is the fair value of the consideration given or received), unless conditions</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	described in IAS 39 para AG76 (FRS 26) are met. There could be a difference between the fair value at initial recognition and the amount that would be determined at that date using the valuation technique. If such a difference exists, do the financial statements disclose, by class of financial instrument:		
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The accounting policy for recognising that difference in profit or loss to reflect a change in factors (including time) that market participants would consider in setting a price (see IAS 39 para AG76A FRS 26)?</li> <li>2. The aggregate difference yet to be recognised in profit or loss at the beginning and end of the period and a reconciliation of changes in the balance of this difference?</li> </ol>		
	Note: IAS 39 (FRS 26) Application Guidance (AG).		
FRS 29 para 30; IFRS 7 para 30	<p><b>7.15.35 Fair value</b></p> <p>Where fair values are not required, because the situation fits within the cases described in IFRS 7 para 29(b) and (c) (FRS 29), do the financial statements disclose information to help users make their own judgements about the extent of possible differences between the carrying amount of those financial assets or financial liabilities and their fair value, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The fact that fair value information has not been disclosed for these instruments because their fair value cannot be measured reliably?</li> <li>2. A description of the financial instruments, their carrying amount, and an explanation of why fair value cannot be measured reliably?</li> <li>3. Information about the market for the instruments?</li> <li>4. Information about whether and how the entity intends to dispose of the financial instruments?</li> <li>5. If financial instruments whose fair value previously could not be reliably measured are derecognised, that fact, their carrying amount at the time of derecognition, and the amount of gain or loss recognised?</li> </ol> <p>Note: This requirement derives from IFRS 7 para 30 (FRS 29)</p>		
	<b>7.16 Financial instruments – Risks</b>		
FRS 29 para 31, 32; IFRS 7 para 31, 32	<p>Do the financial statements disclose information that enables users to evaluate the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the entity is exposed at the reporting date?</p> <p>Note: These risks typically include, but are not limited to, credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk.</p>		
FRS 29 para 33; IFRS 7 para 33	<p><b>7.16.1 Qualitative disclosures</b></p> <p>For each type of risk arising from financial instruments, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The exposures to risk and how they arise?</li> <li>2. Its objectives, policies and processes for managing the risk and the methods used to measure the risk?</li> <li>3. Any changes from the previous period in connection with either or both of the exposure to risk and objective, policies and processes?</li> </ol>		
FRS 29 para 34	<p><b>7.16.2 Quantitative disclosures</b></p> <p>For each type of risk arising from financial instruments, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary quantitative data about exposure to that risk at the reporting date?</li> <li>2. Where it is not otherwise apparent, discussion of where risk is concentrated?</li> </ol> <p>Note: The disclosure of summary quantitative data is based on the information provided internally to key management personnel of the entity, for example the entity's board of directors or chief executive officer. For the purposes of this standard key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	the entity directly or indirectly, including any director (whether executive or otherwise) of that entity.		
FRS 29 para 35; IFRS 7 para 35	<p><b>7.16.3 Quantitative disclosures</b></p> <p>If the quantitative data disclosed as at the reporting date are unrepresentative of an entity's exposure to risk during the period, do the financial statements provide further information that is representative?</p>		
	<p><b>7.17 Financial instruments – Credit risk</b></p> <p>In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. Do the financial statements disclose by class of financial instrument:</p>		
FRS 29 para 36; IFRS 7 para 36	7.17.1 The amount that best represents its maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date without taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (for example netting agreements that do not qualify for offset in accordance with IAS 32 (FRS 25))?		
FRS 29 para 36; IFRS 7 para 36	7.17.2 In respect of the amount disclosed as the maximum exposure to credit risk in part 1 of this question, a description of collateral held as security and other credit enhancements?		
FRS 29 para 36; IFRS 7 para 36	7.17.3 Information about the credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired?		
FRS 29 para 36; IFRS 7 para 36	7.17.4 The carrying amount of financial assets that would otherwise be past due or impaired whose terms have been renegotiated?		
	7.17.5 In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. Do the financial statements disclose by class of financial asset:		
FRS 29 para 37; IFRS 7 para 37	7.17.5.1. An analysis of the age of financial assets that are past due as at the reporting date but not impaired?		
FRS 29 para 37; IFRS 7 para 37	7.17.5.2. An analysis of financial assets that are individually determined to be impaired as at the reporting date, including the factors the entity considered in determining that they are impaired?		
FRS 29 para 37; IFRS 7 para 37	7.17.5.3. For the amounts disclosed in parts 1 and 2 of this question, a description of collateral held by the entity as security and other credit enhancements and, unless impracticable, an estimate of their fair value?		
	<p><b>7.17.6 Collateral and other credit enhancements obtained</b></p> <p>In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. When an entity obtains financial or non-financial assets during the period by taking possession of collateral it holds as security or calling on other credit enhancements (for example), and such assets meet the recognition criteria in other standards, do the financial statements disclose:</p>		
FRS 29 para 38; IFRS 7 para 38	7.17.6.1. The nature and carrying amount of the assets obtained?		
FRS 29 para 38; IFRS 7 para 38	7.17.6.2. When the assets are not readily convertible into cash, the entity's policies for disposing of such assets or for using them in its operations?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p><b>7.18 Financial instruments – Liquidity risk</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose:</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 39 (revised); IFRS 7 para 39 (revised)</b> 7.18.1 A maturity analysis for non-derivative financial liabilities (including issued financial guarantee contracts) that shows the remaining contractual maturities?</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 39 (revised); IFRS 7 para 39 (revised)</b> 7.18.2 A maturity analysis for derivative financial liabilities, which includes the remaining contractual maturities for those derivative financial liabilities for which contractual maturities are essential for an understanding of the timing of the cash flows?</p> <p>Note: For example: (a) an interest rate swap with a remaining maturity of five years in a cash flow hedge of a variable rate financial asset or liability; and (b) all loan commitments. [IFRS 7 App B para 11B]</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 39 (revised); IFRS 7 para 39 (revised)</b> 7.18.3 How it manages the liquidity risk inherent in parts 1 and 2 above?</p> <p><b>FRS 29 App B para 10A; IFRS 7 App B para 10A</b> 7.18.4 Unless the information is included in the contractual maturity analysis required by parts 1 or 2 above, does the entity state that fact and provide quantitative information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the extent of this risk if the outflow of cash (or another financial asset) could either:</p> <p>(a) occur significantly earlier than indicated in the data; or</p> <p>(b) be for significantly different amounts from those indicated in the data.</p> <p>Note: For example, for a derivative that is included in the data on a net settlement basis but for which the counterparty has the option to require gross settlement.</p>		
	<p><b>7.19 Financial instruments – Market risk</b></p> <p>In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. Unless an entity prepares a sensitivity analysis, such as value-at-risk, that reflects inter-dependencies between risk variables (for example interest rates and exchange rates) and uses it to manage financial risks, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 40; IFRS 7 para 40</b> 7.19.1 A sensitivity analysis for each type of market risk to which the entity is exposed at the reporting date, showing how profit or loss and equity would have been affected by changes in the relevant risk variable that were reasonably possible at that date?</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 40; IFRS 7 para 40</b> 7.19.2 The methods and assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis?</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 40; IFRS 7 para 40</b> 7.19.3 Changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used, and the reasons for such changes?</p> <p><b>7.19.4 Market risk – sensitivity analysis</b></p> <p>In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. Where an entity prepares a sensitivity analysis, such as value-at-risk, that reflects inter-dependencies between risk variables (for example interest rates and exchange rates) and uses it to manage financial risks, it may use that sensitivity analysis in place of the analysis specified in the previous question. In the case, do the financial statements also disclose:</p> <p><b>FRS 29 para 41; IFRS 7 para 41</b> 7.19.4.1. An explanation of the method used in preparing such a sensitivity analysis, and of the main parameters and assumptions underlying the data provided?</p>		

**FRS 29 para 41; IFRS 7 para 41** 7.19.4.2. An explanation of the objective of the method used and of limitations that may result in the information not fully reflecting the fair value of the assets and liabilities involved?

**FRS 29 para 42; IFRS 7 para 42** 7.19.4.3. Market risk – other disclosures  
In this question, the disclosures are required only to the extent that the risk is material. When the sensitivity analyses disclosed in the financial statements (and referred to in the two preceding questions) are unrepresentative of a risk inherent in a financial instrument (for example, because the year-end exposure does not reflect the exposure during the year), do the financial statements disclose that fact and the reason the entity believes the sensitivity analyses are unrepresentative?

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** Note 1: Since investments are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to investments. Financial instruments should be grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** Note 2: Since receivables are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to receivables. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** Note 3: Since non-current assets held for sale may be financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) may also apply to such assets. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** Note 4: Since payables are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to payables. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** Note 5: Since borrowings are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to borrowings. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

[The next paragraph is 7.22]

## 7.22 Current assets

### 7.22.1 Stocks and fungible assets

**SI 2008/410 1 Sch 28(3),(4),(5)** 7.22.1.1. Difference between production and replacement cost  
Where the purchase price or production cost of stocks and fungible assets is determined using FIFO, weighted average or other similar method and it is materially different from the replacement cost (or, if more appropriate, the most recent actual purchase price or production cost) of those stocks or fungible assets, is the amount of the difference disclosed for each category?

**SSAP 9 (revised) para 27; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Formats; SI 2008/410 1 Sch Formats** 7.22.1.2. Sub-categories  
Are stocks sub-classified in the balance sheet or in the notes to the financial statements so as to indicate the amounts held in each of the following categories:  
1. Raw materials and consumables?  
2. Work in progress?  
3. Finished goods and goods for resale?  
4. Payments on account?

Note: Small companies (and groups headed by a small company) need only disclose the aggregate amount for items 1, 2 and 3 in the question.

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>7.22.2 Long-term contracts</b>		
	7.22.2.1. Long-term contracts – detailed disclosures In respect of long-term contracts is the following disclosed:		
SSAP 9 (revised) para 30	7.22.2.1.1. If recorded turnover exceeds payments on account, the excess classified as ‘amounts recoverable on contracts’ separately disclosed within debtors?		
SSAP 9 (revised) para 30	7.22.2.1.2. Where payments on account exceed turnover and any balance of costs of the long-term contract, the excess classified as ‘payments on account’ separately disclosed within creditors?		
SSAP 9 (revised) para 30	7.22.2.1.3. The amount of long-term contracts, at cost incurred, net of amounts transferred to cost of sales, after deducting foreseeable losses and payments on account not matched with turnover classified as ‘long-term contract balances’, separately disclosed within stocks?		
SSAP 9 (revised) para 30	7.22.2.1.4. Long-term contract balances analysed between the following: (a) Net cost less foreseeable losses? (b) Applicable payments on account?		
SSAP 9 (revised) para 30	7.22.2.1.5. The amount of provision or accrual for foreseeable losses that exceeds costs incurred (after transfers to cost of sales) included within either provisions for liabilities or creditors, as appropriate?		
	<b>7.22.3 Debtors</b>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 5	7.22.3.1. Amounts falling due after more than one year For each item included under debtors, is the amount falling due after more than one year separately disclosed?  Note: Some concessions are available to small companies		
UITF Abstr 4	7.22.3.2. Material long-term debtors Where the amount of long-term debtors is so material in the context of the total net current assets that the absence of its disclosure on the face of the balance sheet might lead readers to misinterpret the accounts, has the amount been disclosed on the face of the balance sheet?		
SSAP 21 para 58	7.22.3.3. Lessor’s net investment Is disclosure made of a lessor’s net investment at the balance sheet date in the following: 1. Finance leases? 2. Hire purchase contracts?		
SSAP 21 para 60(c)	7.22.3.4. Cost of assets acquired by lessee Is disclosure made of the cost of assets acquired by a lessor, whether by purchase or by finance lease, for the purpose of letting under finance leases?		
ABI para 204; FRS 19 para 55(b)	7.22.3.5. Deferred tax assets With the exception of deferred tax relating to a defined benefit asset recognised in accordance with FRS 17 ‘Retirement Benefits’, are net deferred tax assets classified as debtors, as a separate subheading of debtors where material?		
FRS 19 para 58	7.22.3.6. Deferred tax assets Where the amount of deferred tax asset is so material in the context of the total net current assets or net assets that the absence of its disclosure on the face of the balance sheet might lead readers to misinterpret the accounts, has the amount been disclosed on the face of the balance sheet?		
	<b>7.22.4 Loans for acquisition of own shares</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 82(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 64(2)	7.22.4.1. Financial assistance loans Is the aggregate amount of any outstanding loans disclosed in respect of financial assistance for acquisition of own shares and authorised by s682(2)(b), (c) or (d) of CA06?		

[The next paragraph is 7.24]

## 7.24 Borrowings and other liabilities

**FRS 21 para 21; IAS 10 para 21; IAS 1 (revised) para 76** **7.24.1 Events after the reporting period**  
In respect of loans classified as current liabilities, when one or more of the events listed in the note below occur between the end of the reporting period and the date the financial statements are authorised for issue, are those events disclosed as non-adjusting events in accordance with IAS 10 (FRS 21)?

Note: Events requiring disclosure:

- (a) Refinancing on a long-term basis;
- (b) Rectification of a breach of a long-term loan agreement; and
- (c) The receipt from the lender of a period of grace to rectify a breach of a long-term loan agreement ending at least 12 months after the reporting date.

**FRS 25 paras 15, 28; IAS 32 para 15, 28** **7.24.2 Split measurement of financial instruments**  
The issuer of a non-derivative financial instrument should evaluate the terms of the financial instrument to determine whether it contains both a liability and an equity component. When such components are in issue, have these components been classified separately as financial liabilities, financial assets or equity instruments, and disclosed as such?

## 7.25 Lease liabilities

### 7.25.1 Lessee

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** **7.25.1.1. Leases as financial instruments**  
Since leases are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to leases. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

### 7.25.2 Lessor

**FRS 29 para 6; IFRS 7 para 6** **7.25.2.1. Leases as financial instruments**  
As leases are financial instruments, all the disclosure requirements of IFRS 7 (FRS 29) also apply to leases. Financial instruments are grouped into appropriate classes, taking account of their characteristics and permitting reconciliation to the line items presented in the balance sheet.

## 7.26 Lease and hire purchase contracts

### 7.26.1 Lessees

**SSAP 21 para 32** **7.26.1.1. Disclosure of finance leases**  
Are finance leases recorded in the balance sheet as an asset and as an obligation to pay future rentals?

**SSAP 21 para 49, 50** **7.26.1.2. Disclosure of finance leases**  
Are the gross amount of assets held under finance leases and the related accumulated depreciation disclosed by each major class of asset or where the amounts are integrated with owned fixed assets, is disclosure made of the net amount of the assets held under finance leases?

**SSAP 21 para 49, 50** **7.26.1.3. Disclosure of finance leases**  
Is the total depreciation allocated for the period in respect of assets held under finance leases disclosed by each major class of asset or where the amounts are integrated with owned fixed assets, is disclosure made of the total depreciation allocated for the period in respect of the assets held under finance leases?

**SSAP 21 para 38** **7.26.2.1. Amounts due under finance leases**  
Where an amount is due from the lessee under a finance lease, is this recorded in the balance sheet as a debtor at the amount of the net investment in the lease, after making provisions for such items as bad and doubtful rentals receivable?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: This applies equally to sale and leaseback transactions. [SSAP 21 para 48].		
SSAP 21 para 41	<p>7.26.2.2. Income from finance leases</p> <p>Where the income in each period resulting from the spreading of a tax-free grant available to the lessor against the purchase price of assets acquired under finance leases has been dealt with by grossing up the grant and including the grossed-up amount in arriving at profit before tax (as opposed to treating the grant as non-taxable income), is there disclosure of the amount by which the profit before tax and the tax charge have been increased as a result?</p> <p>7.26.2.3. Disclosure of operating leases</p> <p>Where assets are held for use as operating leases, are they recorded as fixed assets and depreciated over their useful lives?</p>		
SSAP 21 para 42	This applies equally to sale and leaseback transactions. [SSAP 21 para 48].		
SSAP 21 para 59	<p>7.26.2.4. Disclosure of operating leases</p> <p>In respect of assets held for use in operating leases, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The gross amount?</li> <li>2. The accumulated depreciation charge?</li> </ol>		
	<b>7.27 Creditors and other liabilities</b>		
	<b>7.27.1 General disclosure</b>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 13	<p>7.27.1.1. Disclosure under Format 2</p> <p>If balance sheet Format 2 is used, is the amount falling due within one year and after more than one year shown separately for each item included under creditors, and in aggregate for all items?</p> <p>Note: Some concessions are available to small companies</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 79(1); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 61(1)	<p>7.27.1.2. Debts due after five years</p> <p>In respect of each item included under creditors, is the aggregate of the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Non-instalment debts that fall due for repayment after five years?</li> <li>2. Instalment debts some of which fall due after five years?</li> </ol> <p>Note: Company law requires the disclosure of one figure being the aggregate of the above two items. Some concessions are available to small companies</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 79(2),(3); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 61(2),(3)	<p>7.27.1.3. Debts due after five years</p> <p>In relation to each item disclosed in the previous question, is one of the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The terms of payment or repayment and the rate of interest payable?</li> <li>2. If the above statement would be excessively long, a general indication of the terms of payment or repayment and the rates of interest payable?</li> </ol>		
	<p>7.27.1.4. Security given</p> <p>In respect of each item shown under creditors, is the following disclosed:</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 79(4); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 61(4)	7.27.1.4.1. The aggregate amount in respect of which any security has been given?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 79(4); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 61(4)	7.27.1.4.2. An indication of the nature of the securities given?		



Section 7 – Balance sheet and related notes	SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 9	7.27.1.5. Taxation and social security Is the amount for creditors in respect of taxation and social security shown separately from the amount for other creditors?  7.27.2 Convertible debt and debentures
	SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format note 7; SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(29)	7.27.2.1. Separate disclosures of convertible debt and debentures Is convertible debt included within liabilities and separately disclosed from other liabilities on the face of the balance sheet?
	SI 2008/410 1 Sch 50(1); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 68(1)	7.27.2.2. New issues In respect of debentures issued during the year, is the following disclosed: 1. The classes of debentures issued? 2. For each class, the amount issued? 3. For each class, the consideration received by the company?
	SI 2008/410 3 Sch 68(2); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 50(2)	7.27.2.3. Holdings by nominees In respect of any of the company's debentures held by a nominee of, or trustee for, the company, is the following disclosed: 1. The nominal amount of the debentures? 2. The book value of the holding?
	SI 2008/410 4 Sch 3	7.27.2.4. Debentures held by subsidiaries Is disclosure made of the number, description and amount of the company's debentures held beneficially by subsidiaries or their nominees?  7.27.3 Foreign currency translation
	SSAP 20 para 51	7.27.3.1. Hedge against foreign equity investments Where a company has used foreign currency borrowings to finance, or to provide a hedge against, its foreign equity investments and it denominates the equity investments in the appropriate foreign currency, is the offset procedure used only where both of the following conditions are met: 1. In any year, exchange gains and losses on the translation of borrowings are offset as a reserve movement only to the extent of exchange differences arising on the retranslation of equity investments? 2. The foreign currency borrowings used in the offset process do not exceed in aggregate the total amount of cash that the investments are expected to be able to generate from profits or otherwise?
	SSAP 20 para 51(c)	7.27.3.2. Hedge against foreign equity investments If the company has chosen to use the offset procedure in the previous question, has it applied it consistently from year to year, unless the two conditions outlined in that question cease to apply?
	SSAP 20 para 60	7.27.3.3. Exempt entities If the company or group is not an exempt company or group, are the following disclosed: 1. The net amount of exchange gains and losses on foreign currency borrowings, less deposits? 2. The amount of 1. that is offset in reserves under the offset procedure? 3. The net amount of 1. that is charged or credited to the profit and loss account?  7.27.4 Dividends
	FRS 21 para 13; IAS 10 para 13	7.27.4.1. Recommended dividends Is disclosure made of the aggregate amount that is recommended for distribution by way of dividend?
	FRS 16 App II para 5	7.27.4.2. Unrelieved ACT If any unrelieved ACT on dividends paid prior to April 1999 is regarded as recoverable, has it been deducted from the deferred

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	taxation account, or, in the absence of such an account, shown as a deferred tax asset?		
SI 2008/410 3	7.27.4.3. Arrears of cumulative dividends		
Sch 80; SI 2008/410 1	For arrears of fixed cumulative dividends, is the following disclosed:		
Sch 62	1. The amount of the arrears?		
	2. The period for which the dividend on each class of shares is in arrears?		
	<b>7.27.5 Leasing obligations</b>		
SSAP 21 para 51	7.27.5.1. Finance lease obligations Is the amount for lessees of obligations related to finance leases (net of finance charges allocated to future periods) disclosed separately from other obligations and liabilities, either on the face of the balance sheet or in the notes to the financial statements?		
SSAP 21 para 52	7.27.5.2. Finance lease obligations Are net obligations under finance leases analysed between amounts payable: 1. In the next year? 2. In the second to fifth years inclusive? 3. In more than five years?		
SSAP 21 para 52	7.27.5.3. Finance lease obligations If the answer to the previous question is no because obligations under finance leases are combined on the balance sheet with other obligations and liabilities, is the analysis given in respect of the combined total?		
	<b>7.28 Retirement benefits (FRS 17 revised Dec 2006)</b>		
	<b>7.28.1 Defined contribution schemes</b> Have the following been disclosed where the company operates a defined contribution scheme:		
FRS 17 para 75(a)	7.28.2 The nature of the scheme (that is defined contribution)?		
FRS 17 para 75(b)	7.28.3 The cost for the period?		
FRS 17 para 75(c)	7.28.4 Any outstanding or prepaid contributions at the balance sheet date?		
	<b>7.28.5 Multi-employer schemes</b> Where more than one employer participates in a defined benefit scheme (multi-employer schemes) that is accounted for as if it is a defined contribution scheme, because the employer's contributions are affected by a surplus or deficit in the scheme but the employer is unable to identify its share of the underlying assets and liabilities in the scheme on a consistent and reasonable basis, are the following disclosed:		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 9(b)(i)	7.28.5.1. The fact that the scheme is a defined benefit scheme?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 9(b)(ii)	7.28.5.2. The reason why sufficient information is not available to enable the employer to account for the scheme as a defined benefit scheme?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 9(b)(iii)	7.28.5.3. Any available information about that surplus or deficit?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 9(b)(iv)	7.28.5.4. The basis used to determine that surplus or deficit?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 9(b)(v)	7.28.5.5. The implications, if any, for the employer?  [The next paragraph is 7.28.7]		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 76;	<b>7.28.7 Evaluation of nature of plan</b> Does the employer disclose information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature of its defined benefit schemes and the financial effects of changes in those schemes during the period?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(a);	<b>7.28.8 General description</b> Is a general description of the type of defined benefit scheme provided?  <b>7.28.9 Present value reconciliation</b> Do the financial statements include a reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of scheme liabilities showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following:		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(i);	7.28.9.1. Current service cost?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(ii);	7.28.9.2. Interest cost?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(iii);	7.28.9.3. Contributions by scheme participants?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(iv);	7.28.9.4. Actuarial gains and losses?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(v);	7.28.9.5. Foreign currency exchange rate changes on schemes measured in a currency different from the entity's presentation currency? Note: For entities that apply SSAP 20, the phrase 'presentation currency' is replaced by 'local currency'.		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(vi);	7.28.9.6. Benefits paid?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(vii);	7.28.9.7. Past service cost?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(viii);	7.28.9.8. Business combinations?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(ix);	7.28.9.9. Curtailments?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(b)(x);	7.28.9.10. Settlements?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(c);	<b>7.28.10 Defined benefit obligation</b> Do the financial statements include an analysis of scheme liabilities into amounts arising from schemes that are wholly unfunded and amounts arising from schemes that are wholly or partly funded?		
	<b>7.28.11 Fair value reconciliation</b> Do the financial statements include a reconciliation of the opening and closing balances of the fair value of scheme assets showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following:		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(i);	7.28.11.1. Expected return on scheme assets?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(ii);	7.28.11.2. Actuarial gains and losses?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(iii);	7.28.11.3. Foreign currency exchange rate changes on schemes measured in a currency different from the entity's presentation currency?  Note: For entities that apply SSAP 20, the phrase 'presentation currency' is replaced by 'local currency'.		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(iv);	7.28.11.4. Contributions by the employer?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(v);	7.28.11.5. Contributions by scheme participants?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(vi);	7.28.11.6. Benefits paid?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(vii);	7.28.11.7. Business combinations?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(d)(viii);	7.28.11.8. Settlements?		
	<b>7.28.12 Reconciliation of assets and liabilities</b> Is a reconciliation of the present value of scheme liabilities in para 7(b) to the assets and liabilities recognised in the balance sheet, showing at least:		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(e)(i);	7.28.12.1. Any past service cost not recognised in the balance sheet (FRS 17 para 60)?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(e)(ii);	7.28.12.2. Any amount not recognised as an asset, because of the limit on asset recognition in FRS 17 para 41?		
<b>FRS 17</b> (revised Dec 2006) para 77(e)(iii);	7.28.12.3. Any other amounts recognised in the balance sheet?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(l);	<p><b>7.28.13 Plan assets</b></p> <p>For each major category of scheme assets, which include, but is not limited to, equity instruments, debt instruments, property, and all other assets, is the percentage or amount that each major category constitutes of the fair value of the total scheme assets disclosed?</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(j);	<p><b>7.28.14 Fair value of plan assets</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose the amounts included in the fair value of scheme assets for:</p> <p>(a) each category of the entity's own financial instruments; and</p> <p>(b) any property occupied by, or other assets used by, the entity?</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(k);	<p><b>7.28.15 Expected rate of return</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements include a narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected rate of return on assets, including the effect of the major categories of scheme assets?</p>		
	<p><b>7.28.16 Principal actuarial assumptions</b></p> <p>Are the principal actuarial assumptions used as at the balance sheet date disclosed, including, when applicable:</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(m)(l);	<p><b>7.28.16.1. The discount rates?</b></p> <p>Note: Each actuarial assumption is disclosed in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage), not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(m)(ii);	<p><b>7.28.16.2. The expected rates of return on any assets of the scheme for the periods presented in the financial statements?</b></p> <p>Note 1: Each actuarial assumption is disclosed in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage), not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.</p> <p>Note 2: This requirement is for information as at the beginning of each period presented.</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(m)(iii);	<p><b>7.28.16.3. The expected rates of salary increases (and of changes in an index or other variable specified in the formal or constructive terms of a scheme as the basis for future benefit increases)?</b></p> <p>Note: Each actuarial assumption should be disclosed in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage), not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(m)(iv);	<p><b>7.28.16.4. Retirement healthcare cost trend rates?</b></p> <p>Note: Each actuarial assumption is disclosed in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage), not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(m)(v)	<p><b>7.28.16.5. Any other material actuarial assumptions used?</b></p> <p>Note 1: Each actuarial assumption is disclosed in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage), not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.</p> <p>Note 2: Mortality assumptions are generally accepted as being key and are therefore disclosed in all cases.</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(n);	<p><b>7.28.16.6. The effect of an increase of one percentage point and the effect of a decrease of one percentage point in the assumed retirement healthcare cost trend rates on:</b></p> <p>(a) The aggregate of the current service cost and interest cost components of net periodic retirement healthcare costs; and</p> <p>(b) The accumulated retirement healthcare obligation for retirement healthcare costs?</p> <p>Note 1: For the purposes of this disclosure, all other assumptions are held constant.</p> <p>Note 2: For schemes operating in a high inflation environment, the disclosure is the effect of a percentage increase or decrease in the assumed retirement healthcare cost trend rate of a significance similar to one percentage point in a low inflation environment.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p><b>7.28.17 Five year table</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made of the amounts for the current accounting period and previous four accounting periods of:</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(o);	7.28.17.1. The present value of the scheme liabilities, the fair value of the scheme assets and the surplus or deficit in the scheme?		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(o);	<p>7.28.17.2. The experience adjustments arising on:</p> <p>(a) The scheme liabilities expressed either as an amount or a percentage of the scheme liabilities at the balance sheet date; and</p> <p>(b) The assets of the scheme expressed either as an amount or a percentage of the assets of the scheme at the balance sheet date?</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(p);	<p><b>7.28.18 Contributions payable</b></p> <p>Is disclosure made of the employer's best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the scheme during the accounting period beginning after the balance sheet date?</p>		
	<p><b>7.29 Retirement benefits – reporting statement (issued Jan 2007)</b></p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 4	<p><b>7.29.1 Relationship with trustees</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose information that enables the users of the financial statements to understand the relationship between the reporting entity and the trustees (managers) of defined benefit schemes?</p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 7	<p><b>7.29.2 Significant and unusual powers</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements explain any significant and unusual powers that have been granted to the trustees (managers) of the scheme that could have a material financial affect on the reporting entity?</p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 8	<p><b>7.29.3 Principal assumptions</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements include sufficient information about the principal assumptions the entity has used to measure scheme liabilities to allow users to understand the inherent uncertainties affecting the measurement of scheme liabilities?</p> <p>Note: These assumptions include mortality rates, where this is not otherwise required by FRS 17 (or IAS 19).</p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 10	<p><b>7.29.4 Mortality rates</b></p> <p>Information provided in the financial statements should communicate in a clear and effective manner the number of years post retirement it is anticipated pensions will be paid to members of the defined benefit scheme. Where the number of years assumed differs depending on geographical, demographical or other significant reasons, are the different mortality rates separately disclosed?</p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 11	<p><b>7.29.5 Mortality rates</b></p> <p>Where it is anticipated a change in mortality rates could have a material affect on the measurement of the scheme liabilities, has a sensitivity analysis, as recommended by para 12 of the reporting statement, been provided?</p>		
RS on DB disclosures para 12	<p><b>7.29.6 Sensitivity analysis</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose a sensitivity analysis for the principal assumptions used to measure the scheme liabilities, showing how the measurement of scheme liabilities would have been affected by changes in the relevant assumption that were reasonably possible at that date?</p> <p>Note: For the purposes of this disclosure, all other assumptions are held constant.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 13</b>	<b>7.29.7 Changes in assumptions</b> Do the financial statements disclose how changes in actuarial assumptions could affect the measurement of scheme liabilities?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 14</b>	<b>7.29.8 Additional disclosures where no sensitivity analysis</b> Where an entity chooses not to provide a sensitivity analysis, has it provided alternative disclosures that provide greater information about the nature of scheme liabilities?  Note: Such information may include an analysis of liabilities between pensioners, deferred pensioners and employed members.		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 15</b>	<b>7.29.9 Method of measurement</b> Do the financial statements disclose information that enables users to understand the method of measurement used to measure scheme liabilities arising from defined benefit schemes?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 17</b>	<b>7.29.10 Buying out benefits</b> Where the cost of buying out benefits is made available to trustees (managers) and/or members of defined benefit schemes do the financial statements also disclose the cost of buying out benefits?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 18</b>	<b>7.29.11 Measurement by ABO</b> Where an entity chooses to measure defined benefit scheme liabilities by the accumulated benefits obligation (ABO), has the entity disclosed the ABO when explaining how scheme liabilities are measured?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 19</b>	<b>7.29.12 Funding obligations</b> Do the financial statements disclose information that enables the users of financial statements to understand the funding obligations (estimated, where applicable) that the entity has in relation to defined benefit schemes?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 21</b>	<b>7.29.13 Rates of contribution</b> Do the financial statements disclose rates or amounts of contributions that have been agreed with the trustees (managers) of the scheme and are payable to the scheme by or on behalf of the reporting entity?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 22</b>	<b>7.29.14 Funding principles</b> Do the financial statements disclose the funding principles with regard to defined benefit schemes under which the entity operates or that the entity has agreed with the trustees (managers)?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 23</b>	<b>7.29.15 Eliminating deficits</b> Where a defined benefit scheme is in deficit and the entity has entered into an agreement with the trustees (managers) of the scheme to make additional contributions to reduce or recover the deficit, in addition to normal levels of funding, do the financial statements disclose separately the additional contributions?  Note: A deficit (or surplus) in a defined benefit scheme is the shortfall (or excess) of the value of the assets in the scheme below (or over) the present value of the scheme liabilities.		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 23</b>	<b>7.29.16 Eliminating deficits</b> Do the financial statements disclose separately the number of years over which it is anticipated the additional contributions will be paid to the defined benefit scheme in order to recover or reduce the deficit?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 24</b>	<b>7.29.17 Duration of scheme liabilities</b> Is a measure of the period of time over which the liabilities of the defined benefit scheme mature disclosed in the financial statements?		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 25</b>	<b>7.29.18 Cash flows of scheme</b> In addition to the duration of liabilities, do the financial statements disclose information that allows users to understand the projected cash flows of the defined benefit scheme?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: This information might usefully be presented in graphical form.		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 26, 27</b>	<p><b>7.29.19 Financial instruments and risks</b></p> <p>Do the financial statements disclose information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature and extent of the risks and rewards arising from the financial instruments held by defined benefits schemes at the reporting date?</p> <p>Note: For each type of risk arising from financial instruments held by retirement benefits schemes, an entity may disclose:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The exposures to risk and how they arise;</li> <li>The objectives, policies and processes undertaken by the defined benefits scheme or the entity for managing the risk and the methods used to measure the risk; and</li> <li>Any changes in (a) or (b) from the previous period.</li> </ol>		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 28</b>	<p><b>7.29.20 Financial instruments and risks</b></p> <p>Where an entity discloses sensitivity analysis of the risks to which the defined benefit scheme is exposed, does it also disclose the method and assumptions used in preparing this analysis and any changes from the previous period in the methods and assumptions used?</p>		
<b>RS on DB disclosures para 29; FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(i);</b>	<p><b>7.29.21 Expected rates of return;</b> FRS 17 para 77(i) requires an entity to disclose for each major category of scheme assets the percentage or amount that each major category constitutes of the fair value of the total scheme assets. Does this disclosure include the expected rate of return assumed for each major category of scheme assets for the period presented?</p> <p>Note: The reference is to FRS 17 para 77(i) as revised in December 2006.</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 7.34]</p>		
	<b>7.34 Provisions for liabilities</b>		
	<b>7.34.1 General disclosure</b>		
<b>FRS 12 para 89; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 77; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 59</b>	<p><b>7.34.1.1. Details required</b></p> <p>For each class of provisions and in respect of provisions under any heading or sub-heading, are the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The amount of provisions at the beginning of the period?</li> <li>Additional provisions made in the period, including increases to existing provisions?</li> <li>Amounts used (that is, incurred and charged against the provision) during the period?</li> <li>Unused amounts reversed during the period?</li> <li>The increase during the period in the discounted amount arising from the passage of time and the effect of any change in the discount rate?</li> <li>The amount of provisions at the end of the period?</li> </ol> <p><b>7.34.1.2. Details required</b></p> <p>For each class of provision, has the following been disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A brief description of the nature of the obligation and the expected timing of any resulting transfers of economic benefits?</li> <li>An indication of the uncertainties about the amount or timing of those transfers of economic benefits including, where necessary, major assumptions made concerning future events that may affect the amount required to settle the obligation?</li> <li>The amount of any expected reimbursement, stating the amount of any asset that has been recognised for that expected reimbursement?</li> </ol>		



**FRS 12 para 90** Note: FRRP PN 89 expressed concern that details required about nature and timings of uncertainties were not given in sufficient detail. See link to PN 89.  
**FRRP PN 89;**  
**SI 2008/410 1**  
**Sch 59(3); SI**  
**2008/410 3**  
**Sch 77(3)**

**FRS 12 para 97** 7.34.1.3. Details required  
 Unless required by the Act, the company need not disclose in extremely rare cases some or all of the information in 7.34.1.1 and 7.34.1.2, if disclosure is expected to prejudice seriously the position of the company in a dispute with other parties. In such situations, is the following disclosed:  
 1. The general nature of the dispute?  
 2. The fact and the reason why the information has not been disclosed?

**7.34.2 Deferred taxation**

**SI 2008/410 3** 7.34.2.1. Separate disclosure  
**Sch 78; SI** Is the amount of any provision for deferred taxation stated  
**2008/410 1** separately from the amount of any provision for other taxation?  
**Sch 60**

**FRS 19 para 55(a)** 7.34.2.2. Separate disclosure  
 With the exception of deferred tax relating to a defined benefit liability recognised in accordance with FRS 17, are net deferred tax liabilities classified as provisions for liabilities?

**FRS 19 para 58** 7.34.2.3. Separate disclosure  
 Where the amount of deferred tax liability is so material in the context of the total net current assets or net assets that the absence of its disclosure on the face of the balance sheet might lead readers to misinterpret the accounts, has the amount been disclosed on the face of the balance sheet?

**FRS 19 para 61(a)** 7.34.2.4. Analysis of balance  
 Is the total deferred tax balance (before discounting) and the amount recognised for each significant type of timing differences disclosed?

**FRS 19 para 61(b)** 7.34.2.5. Discounted amounts  
 Where deferred tax balances are discounted, is the impact of discounting on, and the discounted amount of the deferred tax balance disclosed?

**FRS 19 para 61(c)** 7.34.2.6. Analysis of movements  
 Is an analysis provided of the movement between the opening and closing net deferred tax balance?

7.34.2.7. Analysis of movements  
 Are the following items disclosed separately in the analysis required by the previous question:

**FRS 19 para 61(c)(i)** 7.34.2.7.1. The amount charged or credited in the profit and loss account?

**FRS 19 para 61(c)(ii)** 7.34.2.7.2. The amount charged or credited directly in the statement of total recognised gains and losses for the period?

**FRS 19 para 61(c)(iii)** 7.34.2.7.3. Movements arising from the acquisition or disposal of businesses?

**FRS 19 para 64(b)** 7.34.2.8. Deferred tax and revalued assets  
 Where assets have been revalued in the financial statements without deferred tax having been recognised on the revaluation gain or loss, or if the market values of assets that have not been revalued have been disclosed in a note, is the following information disclosed:  
 1. An estimate of tax that would be payable or recoverable if the assets were sold at the values shown?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>2. The circumstances in which the tax would be payable or recoverable?</p> <p>3. An indication of the amount that may be payable or recoverable in the foreseeable future?</p>		
FRS 19 para 64(c)	<p>7.34.2.9. Rolled over gains</p> <p>Where the entity has sold (or entered into a binding agreement to sell) an asset but has not recognised deferred tax on a taxable gain because the gain has been or is expected to be rolled over into replacement assets, is the following information disclosed:</p> <p>1. The conditions that will have to be met to obtain the rollover relief?</p> <p>2. An estimate of the tax that would become payable if those conditions were not met?</p>		
FRS 19 para 64(d)	<p>7.34.2.10. Lack of evidence of recoverability</p> <p>Where a deferred tax asset has not been recognised on the grounds that there is insufficient evidence that the asset will be recoverable, is the amount that has not been recognised and the circumstances in which the asset would be recovered disclosed?</p>		
FRS 19 para 64(e)	<p>7.34.2.11. Other deferred assets and liabilities not disclosed</p> <p>If any other deferred tax (asset or liability) not covered above has not been recognised, is the following disclosed:</p> <p>1. The circumstances in which the tax would be payable or recoverable?</p> <p>2. An indication of the amount that may be payable or recoverable in the foreseeable future?</p> <p>[The next paragraphs is 7.36]</p>		
	<p><b>7.36 Related party transactions – Control</b></p> <p><b>7.36.1 Control</b></p>		
FRS 8 para 5	<p>7.36.1.1. Controlling party</p> <p>If the reporting entity is controlled by another party, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <p>1. The name of the controlling party?</p> <p>2. The relationship between the reporting entity and the controlling party?</p>		
FRS 8 para 5	<p>7.36.1.2. Ultimate controlling party</p> <p>If the reporting entity has an ultimate controlling party different from that disclosed in the previous question, do the financial statements disclose:</p> <p>1. The name of the ultimate controlling party?</p> <p>2. The relationship between the reporting entity and the ultimate controlling party?</p>		
FRS 8 para 5	<p>7.36.1.3. Controlling parties not known</p> <p>If the controlling party or ultimate controlling party is not known, do the financial statements disclose this fact?</p>		
FRS 25 para 34; IAS 24 para 22; IAS 32 para 34	<p>7.36.1.4. Re-acquisition of own equity instruments</p> <p>Where an entity re-acquires its own equity instruments from related parties, has separate disclosure been made of this fact in accordance with IAS 24 para 22 (or FRS 8 para 6)?</p>		
	<p><b>7.37 Related party transactions – Disclosure</b></p>		
FRS 8 para 3(a)	<p><b>7.37.1 Exemption from disclosure</b></p> <p>If the undertaking prepares consolidated financial statements, has it taken advantage of the exemption not to disclose any transactions or balances between group entities that have been eliminated on consolidation?</p>		
FRS 8 para 3(c) (post 6 Apr 2008)	<p><b>7.37.2 Change of exemption scope</b></p> <p>The exemption for transactions disclosable within groups that are 90% or more controlled was changed with effect from periods that started on or after 6 April 2008. The amendment was made to</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>ensure that UK GAAP remained consistent with company law from that date. Before answering the next question, please consider whether the exemption is still available. The exemption will be available within a group where the reporting entity may be in a subgroup that is not wholly owned. It will still be able to claim the exemption provided that amounts owned outside that subgroup are owned within the larger group. The exemption covers transaction between subsidiaries and parents (so long as they are wholly-owned) and between fellow subsidiaries (again, provided each subsidiary is wholly-owned). It will not cover transactions between a wholly-owned subsidiary and one that is, say, 95% owned, where the 5% is owned by a third party, totally unconnected with any part of the group containing the reporting entity.</p>		
FRS 8 para 3(c) (post 5 Apr 2008)	<p><b>7.37.3 Wholly-owned exemption</b></p> <p>Where the undertaking is (1) a subsidiary undertaking, (2) transactions are entered into between two or more members of the group to which it belongs, (3) the undertaking is a party to such transactions and (4) that subsidiary is a wholly owned member of that group, has the reporting entity taken advantage of the exemption not to disclose such transactions?</p>		
FRS 8 para 3	<p><b>7.37.4 Intra-group transaction exemption</b></p> <p>If the undertaking has taken advantage of the exemption in the previous question, is this fact stated in the financial statements?</p>		
FRS 8 para 6	<p><b>7.37.5 Disclosures required</b></p> <p>If the reporting entity has undertaken material transactions with a related party, do the financial statements disclose the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The names of the transacting related parties?</li> <li>2. A description of the relationship between the parties?</li> <li>3. A description of the transactions?</li> <li>4. The amounts involved?</li> <li>5. Any other elements of the transaction necessary for an understanding of the financial statements?</li> <li>6. The amounts due to or from related parties at the balance sheet date?</li> <li>7. Any provision for doubtful debts due from the related parties at the balance sheet date?</li> <li>8. Amounts written off in the period in respect of amounts due to or from related parties?</li> </ol>		
FRS 8 para 6	<p><b>7.37.6 Disclosures required</b></p> <p>Has the information in the previous question been given whether or not a price is charged in the transaction?</p>		
FRS 8 para 6	<p><b>7.37.7 Aggregation of disclosures</b></p> <p>Have transactions with related parties only been aggregated where these involve similar transactions or transactions with similar types of related party, and where disclosure of an individual transaction or connected transactions is not necessary for an understanding of the impact of the transactions on the financial statements, or because it is required by law?</p>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 72(1)(2); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 90(1)(2)	<p><b>7.37.8 Material transactions</b></p> <p>If the company has entered into material related-party transactions that have not been concluded under normal market conditions, are particulars of these transactions included in its financial statements including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The amount of such transactions;</li> <li>(b) The nature of the related-party relationship; and</li> <li>(c) Other information about the transactions necessary for an understanding of the financial position of the company.</li> </ol>		
AIM rules Rule 19	<p><b>7.37.9 Disclosable transactions – AIM companies</b></p> <p>If the company or group is traded on AIM and has entered into a transaction with a related party where any percentage ratio exceeds 0.25% during the period, do the financial statements include:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The identity of the related party?</li> <li>2. The value of the consideration for the transaction?</li> <li>3. All other relevant circumstances?</li> </ol>		
LR 9.8.4(3), 11.1.10R(2)(c)	<p><b>7.37.10 Disclosable transactions – listed companies</b></p> <p>If the company or group is listed and has entered into a transaction with a related party where any percentage ratio is less than 5%, but one or more exceeds 0.25% (see help screen for details of percentage ratios) during the period, are details of the transaction included in its financial statements, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The identity of the related party?</li> <li>2. The value of the consideration for the transaction?</li> <li>3. All other relevant circumstances?</li> </ol> <p>Note: This information is not required for companies where the primary listing is of preference shares or where the primary listing is of securities convertible into equity shares.</p>		
FRS 8 para 2.5(a), 3(c), 6	<p><b>7.37.11 Change of group structure</b></p> <p>Where a group has acquired a subsidiary during the year, are transactions between the members of the acquiring group and the acquired subsidiary prior to the date of acquisition disclosed in the consolidated financial statements?</p> <p>Note: An acquired subsidiary is deemed to be a related party of the group for the entire period, but only transactions prior to acquisition are disclosable as post-acquisition transactions are eliminated on consolidation. [FRS 8 para 2.5(a), 3(a)(c)].</p>		
FRS 8 para 2.5(a), 3(c), 6	<p><b>7.37.12 Change of group structure</b></p> <p>Where a group has disposed of a subsidiary during the year, are post-disposal transactions between the members of the acquiring group and the subsidiary disposed of disclosed in the consolidated financial statements?</p>		
FRS 8 para 2.5(a)	<p><b>7.37.13 Change of group structure</b></p> <p>If the company was a subsidiary of a group at its previous year-end but is no longer a subsidiary of that group, are all transactions for the whole period with the group of which the subsidiary was formerly a member disclosed in the company's financial statements?</p>		
FRS 8 para 2.5(a)	<p><b>7.37.14 Change of group structure</b></p> <p>If a company has become a subsidiary of a group during the period, but is not a 90% owned subsidiary are all transactions for the whole period with the new group disclosed in the company's financial statements?</p>		
	<b>7.38 Guarantees and other financial commitments</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 81(1); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 63(1)	<p><b>7.38.1 Particulars of security given</b></p> <p>Has disclosure been made of particulars (including the amount secured, where practicable) of any charge on the assets to secure the liabilities of any other person?</p>		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 63(3); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 81(3)	<p><b>7.38.2 Capital expenditure</b></p> <p>Is the amount of capital expenditure contracted but not provided for disclosed?</p>		
SSAP 21 para 54	<p><b>7.38.3 Leases</b></p> <p>Has disclosure been made of the amount for lessees of any commitments at the balance sheet date in respect of finance leases that have been entered into but where inception occurs after the year end?</p>		
SSAP 21 para 56	<p><b>7.38.4 Leases</b></p> <p>Has disclosure been made of the payments that the lessee is committed to make in respect of operating leases during the next year, and is this amount analysed between payments where the commitment expires:</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In that year?</li> <li>2. In the second to fifth years inclusive?</li> <li>3. In more than five years?</li> </ol>		
SSAP 21 para 56	<p><b>7.38.5 Leases</b></p> <p>Is the analysis in the previous question given separately for leases of land and buildings and for other operating leases?</p>		
SI 2008/410 3	<p><b>7.38.6 Pensions</b></p> <p>Are particulars of the following pension commitments disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Those included under any provision in the balance sheet?</li> <li>2. Those for which no provision has been made?</li> <li>3. Those in either of the above categories in respect of pensions payable to past directors?</li> </ol>		
Sch 81(4); SI 2008/410 1			
Sch 63(4)			
SI 2008/410 3	<p><b>7.38.7 Other</b></p> <p>Are particulars disclosed of any other financial commitments that have not been provided for and that are relevant to the assessment of the state of affairs?</p>		
Sch 81(5); SI 2008/410 1			
Sch 63(5)			
FRRP PN 87	<p>Note: FRRP PN 87 expressed concern that commitments that had been disclosed in the year an acquisition occurred and that had not yet been discharged are disclosed under this heading.</p>		
SI 2008/410 1	<p><b>7.38.8 Parent and/or subsidiary guarantees</b></p> <p>Is there separate disclosure of commitments in respect of each of the categories in the previous questions, with the exception of lease commitments that are undertaken on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any parent company or subsidiary or fellow subsidiary?</p> <p>[The next paragraph is 7.40]</p>		
Sch 73; SI 2008/410 3			
Sch 81(6)			
	<p><b>7.40 Contingencies</b></p>		
FRS 12 para 91; SI 2008/410 3	<p><b>7.40.1 Disclosures – liabilities</b></p> <p>Unless the possibility of any transfer in settlement is remote, is the following disclosed in respect of each class of contingent liability:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The amount or the estimated amount of the liability?</li> <li>2. A brief description of its nature including its legal nature?</li> <li>3. An estimate of its financial effect?</li> <li>4. An indication of the uncertainties relating to the amount or timing of any outflow?</li> <li>5. The possibility of any reimbursement?</li> <li>6. Whether any valuable security has been provided by the company in connection with that liability and, if so, what security?</li> </ol>		
Sch 81(2); SI 2008/410 1			
Sch 63(2);			
ABI para 247			
FRS 12 para 94	<p><b>7.40.2 Disclosures – contingent assets</b></p> <p>Where an inflow of economic benefits is probable, is the following disclosed in respect of any contingent assets at the balance sheet date:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A brief description of its nature?</li> <li>2. An estimate of its financial effect, where practicable?</li> </ol>		
FRS 12 para 96	<p><b>7.40.3 Non-disclosure</b></p> <p>Where any of the information in one or both of the immediately preceding questions is not disclosed because it is not practicable to do so, has the company disclosed that fact?</p>		
SI 2008/410 3	<p><b>7.40.4 Nature and security of contingencies</b></p> <p>In addition, in respect of any contingent liability not provided for, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Its legal nature?</li> <li>2. Whether any valuable security has been provided and, if so, what?</li> </ol>		
Sch 81(2); SI 2008/410 1			
Sch 63(2)			
FRS 12 para 97	<p><b>7.40.5 Seriously prejudicial</b></p> <p>Unless required by the Act, the company need not disclose in extremely rare cases some or all of the information in one or both the first two questions in this folder, if disclosure is expected to prejudice seriously the position of the company in a dispute with other parties. In such situations, is the following disclosed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The general nature of the dispute?</li> </ol>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>2. The fact and the reason why the information has not been disclosed?</p> <p>Note: This exemption in FRS 12 does not extend to the requirements of company law to disclose the nature and security of contingencies (4th question in this folder).</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.40.6 Separate disclosure within groups</b>  <b>Sch 81(6); SI</b> Is there separate disclosure of contingent liabilities that are  <b>2008/410 1</b> undertaken on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any parent company  <b>Sch 73</b> or subsidiary or fellow subsidiary?</p> <p><b>7.41 Share capital</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 1</b> <b>7.41.2 More than one class</b>  <b>Sch 47(1)(a);</b> Where more than one class of shares has been allotted, is there  <b>SI 2008/410 3</b> disclosure of the number and the aggregate nominal value of each  <b>Sch 65(1)</b> class of shares allotted?</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 1</b> <b>7.41.3 Paid up share capital</b>  <b>Sch Format</b> Is there separate disclosure of the amount of allotted share capital  <b>note 12</b> and the amount of called-up share capital that has been paid up?</p> <p><b>7.41.4 Redeemable shares</b>  In respect of allotted redeemable shares, is the following disclosed:</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.41.4.1. The earliest and the latest dates on which the company</b>  <b>Sch 65(2); SI</b> <b>has power to redeem them?</b>  <b>2008/410 1</b>  <b>Sch 47(2)(a)</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.41.4.2. Whether they should be redeemed in any event or at the</b>  <b>Sch 65(2); SI</b> <b>option of the company or of the shareholder?</b>  <b>2008/410 1</b>  <b>Sch 47(2)(b)</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.41.4.3. The premium, if any, payable on redemption; or, if none, a</b>  <b>Sch 65(2); SI</b> <b>statement to that effect?</b>  <b>2008/410 1</b>  <b>Sch 47(2)(c)</b></p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.41.5 Allotments during year</b>  <b>Sch 66; SI</b> In respect of shares allotted during the year, is the following  <b>2008/410 1</b> disclosed:  <b>Sch 48</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The classes of shares allotted?</li> <li>2. For each class: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The number allotted?</li> <li>(b) The aggregate nominal value?</li> <li>(c) The consideration received by the company?</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p><b>7.41.6 Allotments for cash by listed companies</b>  Are the following disclosed in respect of any allotment for cash of equity securities (not made to the company's shareholders in proportion to their equity shareholding) by a listed company or its unlisted major subsidiary company, which has not been specifically authorised by the company's shareholders:</p> <p><b>LR 9.8.4(7)(b),</b> <b>7.41.6.1. The names of the allottees, if fewer than six in number, or,</b>  <b>9.8.4(8)</b> <b>in the case of six or more allottees, a generic description of them?</b></p> <p><b>LR 9.8.4(7)(c),</b> <b>7.41.6.2. The market price of the securities concerned on a named</b>  <b>(d), 9.8.4(8)</b> <b>date, being the date on which the terms of the issue were fixed?</b></p> <p><b>CA 2006 Sec</b> <b>7.41.7 Shares qualifying for merger relief</b>  <b>612, s613,</b> If the company issued shares in the year in consideration for  <b>s616</b> shares in another company which qualifies for merger relief under s612, CA06 (formerly s131, CA 85), has the premium on issue been credited to a merger reserve rather than share premium?</p> <p><b>SI 2008/410 3</b> <b>7.41.8 Share options</b>  <b>Sch 67; SI</b> In respect of any option to subscribe for shares and of any other  <b>2008/410 1</b> right to require the allotment of shares to any person, is the  <b>Sch 49</b> following disclosed:</p> </p>		

1. The number, description and amount of shares involved?
2. The period during which the option or right is exercisable?
3. The price to be paid for the shares?

**SI 2008/410 4** **7.41.9 Beneficial holdings by subsidiaries or nominees**  
**Sch 3** Is disclosure made of the number, description and amount of the company's shares held beneficially by subsidiaries or their nominees?

**SI 2008/410 1** **7.41.10 Treasury shares**  
**Sch 47(1)(b);** Where treasury shares are purchased out of distributable profits  
**SI 2008/410 3** and held in treasury, are the following disclosed:  
**Sch 66**

1. The number and aggregate nominal value of the treasury shares?
2. Where more than one class of shares has been allotted, the number and aggregate nominal value of each class of shares held as treasury shares?

## 7.42 Reserves – General

**SI 2008/410 1** **7.42.1 Movements on reserves**  
**Sch 59; SI** In respect of reserves under any heading or sub-heading where  
**2008/410 3** there has been a transfer to or from the reserve, is the following  
**Sch 77** disclosed:  

1. The amount of the reserve at the beginning of the year?
2. The amount and the source of transfers to the reserve?
3. The amount and the application of transfers from the reserve?
4. The amount of the reserve at the year end?

**FRS 9 paras** **7.42.2 Investor not preparing consolidated accounts**  
**48, 54** Where an investing company does not prepare consolidated financial statements and it is not exempt from preparing consolidated financial statements (or would not be exempt if it had subsidiaries), does it disclose the extent of any significant restrictions on the ability of its associates or joint venture entities to distribute its reserves (other than those shown as non-distributable) because of statutory, contractual or exchange control restrictions either by giving additional proforma financial statements or additional note information?

**SI 2008/410 3** **7.42.3 Tax treatment of movements on revaluation reserve**  
**Sch 29(6); SI** Is there disclosure of the treatment for taxation purposes of  
**2008/410 1** amounts credited or debited to the revaluation reserve?  
**Sch 35(6)**

**SI 2008/410 1** **7.42.4 Tax treatment of movements on fair value reserve**  
**Sch 41(2); SI** Is the treatment for taxation purposes of amounts credited or  
**2008/410 3** debited to the fair value reserve disclosed in a note to the  
**Sch 35(2)** accounts?

**SSAP 20 para** **7.42.5 Net movement on foreign exchange differences**  
**60** Is there disclosure of the net movement on reserves that arises from exchange differences?

**7.42.6 Corresponding amounts in respect of fair value disclosures**  
 There are complex concessions on first time adoption of FRS 26 regarding disclosure of corresponding amounts for the prior period. There are no equivalent concessions for the first period of adoption of fair value accounting under company law (Schedule 1 paras 36 to 41 of SI 2008/410 and for insurers, Schedule 3 paras 30 to 35 to SI 2008/410). In the following questions, full disclosure is required of amounts relating to the corresponding period in the first period of application of fair value accounting, irrespective of what concessions are available or taken by the reporting entity under the transitional rules of FRS 26. The exception to this requirement is indicated by a note in the relevant questions.

**7.42.7 Basis of valuation**  
 Are the following disclosed:

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(2)(a)	7.42.7.1. The significant assumptions underlying the valuation models and techniques used?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(2)(b)	7.42.7.2. For each category of financial instrument, the fair value of the instruments in that category and the changes in value: (a) Included in the profit and loss account, or; (b) Credited to or (as the case may be) debited from the fair value reserve, in respect of those instruments?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(2)(c)	7.42.7.3. For each class of derivatives, the extent and nature of the instruments, including significant terms and conditions that may affect the amount, timing and certainty of future cash flows?		
	<b>7.42.8 Transfers to and from fair value reserve</b> Where any amount is transferred to or from the fair value reserve during the financial year, are the following stated in tabular form:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73(5)(a); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(3)(a); FRS 28 para 11(b)	7.42.8.1. The amount of the reserve at the beginning and end of the accounting period?  Note: Corresponding amounts are not required (FRS 28 para 11(b)).		
FRS 28 para 11(b); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(3)(b); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73(5)(b)	7.42.8.2. The amount transferred to or from the reserve during that year?  Note: Corresponding amounts are not required (FRS 28 para 11(b)).		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch 55(3)(c); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 73(5)(c); FRS 28 para 11(b)	7.42.8.3. The source and application respectively of the amounts so transferred.  Note: Corresponding amounts are not required (FRS 28 para 11(b)).		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 74; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 56	<b>7.42.9 Derivatives not at fair value</b> Where the company has derivatives that it has not included at fair value, is there stated for each class of such derivatives: 1. The fair value of the derivatives in that class, if such a value can be determined in accordance with para 37 of Schedule 1; SI 2008/410 (or para 31 of Schedule 3 SI 2008/410 for insurers)? 2. The extent and nature of the derivatives?  Note: Para 37 of Schedule 1 SI 2008/410 (para 31 Sch 3 SI 2008/410) defines the basis of determining fair value of financial instruments.		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 75; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 57	<b>7.42.10 Carrying amounts, fair values and diminutions</b> Do the financial statements state: 1. The amount at which either the individual assets or appropriate groupings of those individual assets are included in the company's accounts? 2. The fair value of those assets or groupings? 3. The reasons for not making a provision for diminution in value of those assets, including the nature of the evidence that provides the basis for the belief that the amount at which they are stated in the accounts will be recovered?  Note: These questions apply if: (a) The company has financial fixed assets that could be included at fair value by virtue of para 36 Schedule 1 of SI 2008/410 (para 30 Schedule 3 of SI 2008/410 for insurers); (b) The amount at which those assets are included under any item in the company's accounts is in excess of their fair value; and		



- (c) The company has not made provision for diminution in value of those assets in accordance with para 19(1) of Schedule 1; SI 2008/410 (para 38(2) of Schedule 3 SI 2008/410 for insurers).

**SI 2008/410 1 Sch 58(2); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 76** **7.42.11 Use of fair values for investment properties and biological assets**

Where the amounts to be included in a company's accounts in respect of investment property or living animals and plants have been determined in accordance with para 39 of SI 2008/410 ( para 33 Sch 3 SI 2008/410 for insurers) (broadly, following the fair value requirements of IFRS), are the balance sheet items affected and the basis of valuation adopted in determining the amounts of the assets in question in the case of each such item disclosed in a note to the accounts?

**SI 2008/410 3 Sch 76(3); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 58(3)** **7.42.12 Fair values of investment properties**

In the case of investment property, for each balance sheet item affected is there shown, either separately in the balance sheet or in a note to the accounts, the comparable amounts determined according to the historical cost accounting rules, or the differences between those amounts and the corresponding amounts actually shown in the balance sheet in respect of that item?

Note: References in relation to any item to the comparable amounts are references to:

- (a) The aggregate amount that would be required to be shown in respect of that item if the amounts to be included in respect of all the assets covered by that item were determined according to the historical cost accounting rules; and
- (b) The aggregate amount of the cumulative provisions for depreciation or diminution in value that would be permitted or required in determining those amounts according to those rules.

**7.43 Reserves – Acquisitions (goodwill)**

**SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format; FRS 10 paras 7, 71; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format** **7.43.1 Disclosure of goodwill**

Is purchased goodwill arising on acquisitions shown as a separate item under intangible assets in the balance sheet?

**FRS 10 paras 48, 71** **7.43.2 Negative goodwill**

Is negative goodwill arising on acquisitions separately disclosed on the face of the balance sheet immediately below the goodwill heading and followed by a subtotal showing the net amount of positive and negative goodwill?

**7.43.3 Details of acquisition made in year**

Where the financial statements deal with a period in which an acquisition takes place, do they disclose the following:

**FRS 6 para 21; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2)(a)** **7.43.3.1. The names of the businesses acquired?**

**SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2)(b); FRS 6 para 21** **7.43.3.2. That the method used for accounting for the combination is acquisition accounting?**

**FRS 6 para 21** **7.43.3.3. The date of the combination?**

**7.43.4 Material acquisitions**

Do the financial statements disclose the following for each material acquisition, and for other acquisitions in aggregate, made in the period:

**SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(3); FRS 6 para 24** **7.43.4.1. The composition and fair value of the consideration given?**

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 6 para 24	7.43.4.2. The nature of any deferred or contingent purchase consideration?		
FRS 6 para 24	7.43.4.3. For contingent consideration, the range of possible outcomes and the principal factors affecting the outcome?  <b>7.43.5 Fair value table</b> For each material acquisition, and for other acquisitions in aggregate, is a table provided for each class of assets and liabilities of the acquired undertaking showing:		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4); FRS 6 para 25	7.43.5.1. The book values, as recorded in the acquired undertaking's books immediately before any fair value adjustments?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4); FRS 6 para 25	7.43.5.2. Fair value adjustments, analysed into revaluations and any other significant adjustments?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4); FRS 6 para 25	7.43.5.3. The reasons for each of the fair value adjustments made?		
FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)	7.43.5.4. The fair values at the date of acquisition?		
FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)	7.43.5.5. A statement of the amount of purchased goodwill or negative goodwill arising on the acquisition?		
FRS 6 para 27	<b>7.43.6 Provisional fair values</b> To the extent that the fair value of assets and liabilities, or the consideration, can only be determined on a provisional basis at the end of the accounting period, is this stated and the reasons given?		
FRS 6 para 27	<b>7.43.7 Subsequent adjustments</b> Where there are subsequent material adjustments to provisional fair values on acquisition, with a consequent adjustment to goodwill, are those adjustments disclosed and explained?		
FRS 6 para 30	<b>7.43.8 Exceptional profits or losses following acquisition</b> Where, following the acquisition, there are subsequent exceptional profits or losses that have been determined by using the fair values recognised on acquisition, have they been disclosed in accordance with FRS 3 and identified as relating to the acquisition?		
FRS 6 para 28	<b>7.43.9 Impact on major segment</b> Where an acquisition has a material impact on a major business segment, is this fact disclosed and explained?		
SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format; FRS 10 para 7, 10; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	<b>7.43.10 Separate disclosure of goodwill</b> Where the entity has intangible assets other than purchased goodwill, does it show them separately from purchased goodwill where they have been purchased separately from a business and their value can be measured reliably on initial recognition?		
FRS 10 para 58	<b>7.43.11 Long-life goodwill</b> Where goodwill or an intangible asset is amortised over a period that exceeds 20 years from the date of acquisition or is not amortised, have the grounds for rebutting the 20-year presumption been given?		
FRS 10 para 59	<b>7.43.12 Indefinite life goodwill</b> Where goodwill arising in the financial statements of an entity is not amortised, do the financial statements state that in order to giving a true and fair view the entity has departed from the specific requirement of Companies Act to amortise goodwill over a finite period and are the following disclosed:		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	1. The particulars of the departure? 2. The reasons for the departure?		
FRS 10 para 63	<b>7.43.13 Write-back of negative goodwill</b> Do the financial statements disclose the period(s) in which negative goodwill arising on an acquisition is being written back in the profit and loss account?		
FRS 10 para 64	<b>7.43.14 Write-back of negative goodwill</b> Where negative goodwill exceeds the fair values of the non-monetary assets of the acquired business, is the amount and source of the 'excess' negative goodwill and the period(s) in which it is being written back explained?		
FRS 10 paras 52, 55; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 42(4) 44 Events after the reporting date	<b>7.43.15 Acquired purchased goodwill or intangibles</b> If the entity has acquired purchased goodwill or intangible assets, does it disclose: 1. The period selected for amortising goodwill and intangible assets? 2. The reason for choosing the period it has selected? 3. The method used to value intangible assets?		
	<b>7.44 Reserves – Dividends</b>		
FRS 21 para 12; IAS 1 (revised) para 137; IAS 10 para 12	<b>7.44.1 Dividends</b> Is the amount of dividends proposed or declared before the financial statements were authorised for issue but not recognised as a distribution to owners during the period disclosed, together with the related amount per share?		
	<b>7.44.2 Non-adjusting events</b> Where events occurring after the reporting date do not affect the condition of assets or liabilities at the reporting date but are of such importance that non-disclosure would affect the ability of the users of the financial statements to make proper evaluations and decisions, are the following disclosed:		
IAS 10 para 21; FRS 21 para 21	<b>7.44.2.1. The nature of the event?</b>		
FRS 21 para 21; IAS 10 para 21	<b>7.44.2.2. An estimate of the financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made?</b>		
FRS 22 para 64; IAS 33 para 64	<b>7.44.3 Changes in share capital affecting eps</b> Changes in share capital, as detailed in the notes below, will lead to retrospective changes in the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented. Has the fact that the earnings per share calculations reflect such changes in the number of shares been disclosed?  Note 1: If the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding increases as a result of a capitalisation, bonus issue or share split, or decreases as a result of a reverse share split, the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented is adjusted retrospectively. Note 2: If these changes occur after the reporting date but before the financial statements are authorised for issue, the per share calculations for those and any prior-period financial statements presented are based on the new number of shares. Note 3: In addition, basic and diluted earnings per share of all periods presented should be adjusted for: (a) The effects of errors and adjustments resulting from changes in accounting policies, accounted for retrospectively; and (b) The effects of a business combination that is a uniting of interests.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
IAS 33 paras 70(d), 71; FRS 22 paras 70(d), 71	<p><b>7.44.4 Changes in share capital not affecting eps</b></p> <p>Is a description provided of ordinary share transactions or potential ordinary share transactions that occur after the reporting date and that would have changed significantly the number of ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares outstanding at the end of the period if those transactions had occurred before the end of the reporting period?</p> <p>Note 1: This does not apply to capitalisation, bonus issues or share splits, since in these cases the basic and diluted earnings per share should be adjusted retrospectively.</p> <p>Note 2: Examples are provided in IAS 33 (FRS 22) para 71.</p>		
FRS 21 para 19; IAS 10 para 19 45 Companies Act disclosures	<p><b>7.44.7 Changes in conditions</b></p> <p>If an entity receives information after the reporting date about conditions that existed at the reporting date, have the disclosures that relate to those conditions in the light of the new information been updated?</p>		
	<b>7.45 Off balance sheet arrangements</b>		
CA 2006 Sec 410A	<p><b>7.45.1 Information about off-balance sheet arrangements</b></p> <p>If in the financial year, the company is or has been party to arrangements that are not reflected in its balance sheet, and at the reporting date the risks or benefits arising from those arrangements are material, does the note to the financial statements include information about:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The nature and business purpose of the arrangements?</li> <li>2. The financial impact of the arrangements on the company?</li> </ol> <p>Note 1: The information need only be given to the extent necessary for enabling the financial position of the company to be assessed.</p> <p>Note 2: This section applies in relation to group accounts as if the undertakings included in the consolidation were a single company.</p>		
	<b>7.45.2 Information about off-balance sheet arrangements – medium-sized companies</b>		
CA 2006 Sec 410A	<p>If in the financial year, the company is or has been party to arrangements that are not reflected in its balance sheet, and at the reporting date the risks or benefits arising from those arrangements are material, does the note to the financial statements include information about the nature and business purpose of the arrangements?</p> <p>Note 1: The information need only be given to the extent necessary for enabling the financial position of the company to be assessed.</p> <p>Note 2: This section applies in relation to group accounts as if the undertakings included in the consolidation were a single company.</p>		
CA 2006 Sec 414(3), s444(5), s450(3)	<p><b>7.45.3 Statement on special provisions for small company</b></p> <p>Does the balance sheet contain a statement in a prominent position to the effect that the report has been prepared in accordance with the small companies regime of CA06?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>8 Transactions with directors and officers</b>			
<b>8.1 Advances, credit and guarantees in individual financial statements</b>			
CA 2006 Sec 413(1)	<p>Do the notes to the financial statements show details of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Advances and credits granted by the company to its directors?</li><li>Guarantees of any kind entered into by the company on behalf of its directors?</li></ol>		
<b>8.2 Advances, credit and guarantees in group financial statements</b>			
CA 2006 Sec 413(2)	<p>Do the notes to the financial statements show details of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Advances and credits granted to the directors of the parent company by that company?</li><li>Any advances and credits granted to the directors of the parent company by any of its subsidiary undertakings?</li><li>Guarantees of any kind entered into on behalf of the directors of the parent company by that company?</li><li>Guarantees of any kind entered into on behalf of the directors of the parent company by any of its subsidiary undertakings?</li></ol>		
<b>8.3 Details of advances</b>			
CA 2006 Sec 413(3),(5)	<p>Are the following details disclosed in respect of an advance or credit:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Its amount?</li><li>The total of all such amounts advanced?</li><li>An indication of the interest rate?</li><li>Its main conditions?</li><li>Any amounts repaid?</li><li>The total of all such amounts repaid?</li></ol>		
<b>8.4 Details of guarantees</b>			
CA 2006 Sec 413(4),(5)	<p>Are the following details disclosed in respect of a guarantee:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>Its main terms?</li><li>The amount of the maximum liability that may be incurred by the company (or its subsidiary)?</li><li>The total of all such maximum amounts?</li><li>Any amount paid and any liability incurred by the company (or its subsidiary) for the purpose of fulfilling the guarantee (including any loss incurred by reason of enforcement of the guarantee)?</li><li>The total of all such amounts paid and liabilities incurred?</li></ol>		

## 9 Cash flow statements and related notes

Y-NA-NM REF

### 9.1 General requirements

**FRS 1 (revised) para 4** **9.1.1 Requirement for cash flow statement**  
Where an entity is required to prepare a cash flow statement, do the financial statements include a cash flow statement as a primary statement?

**FRS 1 (revised) para 6** **9.1.2 Contents**  
Does the statement include all the reporting entity's inflows and outflows of cash, and exclude transactions that do not result in cash flows of the reporting entity?

Note: Insurance companies and groups include the cashflows of their long-term business only to the extent of cash transferred and available to meet the obligations of the group as a whole. [FRS 1 para 36]

**FRS 9 para 61(a); FRS 1 (revised) para 7** **9.1.3 Format**  
Does the statement list the entity's cash flows for the period classified under the following headings:

1. Operating activities?
2. Dividends from joint ventures and associates?
3. Returns on investments and servicing of finance?
4. Taxation?
5. Capital expenditure and financial investment?
6. Acquisitions and disposals?
7. Equity dividends paid?
8. Management of liquid resources?
9. Financing?

Note

The cash flow statement of an entity qualifying as an insurance company or group includes a section for cash flows relating to 'portfolio investments' rather than a section for cash flows relating to 'management of liquid resources'. [FRS 1 para 35]

**FRS 9 para 61(a); FRS 1 (revised) para 7** **9.1.4 Format**  
Are the first seven headings given in the sequence set out in the previous question?

**FRS 1 (revised) para 7** **9.1.5 Format**  
Are the cash flows and subtotals for each of 'management of liquid resources' (for insurers 'portfolio investments') and 'financing' shown separately, where they have been combined under a single heading in the cash flow statement?

**FRS 1 (revised) para 8** **9.1.6 Format**  
Are the individual categories of inflows and outflows under the standard headings disclosed separately (except where permitted to be shown net,), where material, in the cash flow statement or in a note?

### 9.2 Operating activities

**FRS 1 (revised) para 11** **9.2.1 Disclosure**  
Does the net cash flow from operating activities represent the net movement in cash resulting from operations shown in the profit and loss account in arriving at operating profit?

**FRS 1 (revised) para 11** **9.2.2 Items relating to provisions**  
Does the net cash flow from operating activities include cash flows in respect of operating items relating to provisions, whether or not the provision was included in operating profit?

**FRS 1 (revised) para 12** **9.2.3 Reconciliation**  
Is a reconciliation between operating profit and the net cash flow from operating activities given either adjoining the cash flow statement or as a note?

Note: For insurers, the reconciliation of operating profit to net cash from operating activities normally takes profit or loss on ordinary activities before tax as its starting point [FRS 1 para 35].

### 9.3 Return on investments and servicing of finance

Are the following categories of cash inflows and outflows shown separately under the standard heading 'returns on investments and servicing of finance':

- FRS 1 (revised) para 14(a)** 9.3.1. Interest received, including any related tax recovered?
- FRS 9 para 61(e); FRS 1 (revised) para 1(b)** 9.3.2. Dividends received, net of any tax credits (except dividends from equity accounted entities)?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 15(a)** 9.3.3. Interest paid (even if capitalised), including any tax deducted and paid to the relevant tax authority?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 15(b)** 9.3.4. Cash flows that are treated as finance costs under FRS 4 (this will include issue costs on debt and non-equity share capital)?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 15(c)** 9.3.5. The interest element of finance lease rental payments?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 15(d)** 9.3.6. Dividends paid on non-equity shares of the entity?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 15(e)** 9.3.7. Dividends paid to minority interests?

### 9.4 Taxation

- FRS 1 (revised) para 16** 9.4.1 Contents  
Do cash flows included under the heading 'taxation' only relate to cash flows in respect of taxation arising from revenue and capital profits?
- FRS 1 (revised) para 17** 9.4.2 Details  
Do the taxation cash flows in the previous question include:
1. Cash receipts from the relevant tax authority of tax rebates, claims or returns of overpayments?
  2. Cash payments to the relevant tax authority of tax, including payments of advance corporation tax?
- FRS 1 (revised) paras 17, 18** 9.4.3 Details for subsidiaries  
For a subsidiary undertaking, do cash flows under the heading 'taxation' include:
1. Payments received from other members of the group for group relief?
  2. Payments made to other members of the group for group relief?

### 9.5 Capital expenditure and financial investment

- FRS 1 (revised) para 19** 9.5.1 Contents  
Do cash flows included under the heading 'capital expenditure and financial investment' only relate to the acquisition or disposal of any fixed asset other than one required to be classified under 'acquisitions and disposals' as specified in section 9.6, and any current asset investment not included in liquid resources as specified in section 9.8?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: If no cash flows relating to financial investment fall to be included under this heading, the caption may be reduced to 'capital expenditure'.		
	<b>9.5.2 Categories</b>		
	Are the following categories of cash flows included under the heading 'capital expenditure and financial investment':		
FRS 1 (revised) para 20(a)	9.5.2.1. Receipts from sales or disposals of property, plant or equipment?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 20(b)	9.5.2.2. Receipts from the repayment of the reporting entity's loans to other entities or sales of debt instruments of other entities other than receipts forming part of an acquisition or disposal or a movement in liquid resources, as specified respectively in sections 9.6.6 and 9.6.8?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 21(a)	9.5.2.3. Payments to acquire property, plant or equipment?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 21(b)	9.5.2.4. Loans made by the reporting entity and payments to acquire debt instruments of other entities other than payments forming part of an acquisition or disposal or a movement in liquid resources,		
	<b>9.6 Acquisitions and disposals</b>		
FRS 1 (revised) para 22	<b>9.6.1 Contents</b> Do cash flows included under the heading 'acquisitions and disposals' only relate to the acquisition or disposal of any trade or business, or of an investment in an entity that is or, as a result of the transaction, becomes or ceases to be either an associate, a joint venture, or a subsidiary undertaking?		
	<b>9.6.2 Categories</b>		
	Are the following categories of cash flows included under the heading 'acquisitions and disposals':		
FRS 1 (revised) para 23(a)	9.6.2.1. Receipts from sales of investments in subsidiary undertakings, showing separately any balances of cash and overdrafts transferred as part of the sale?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 23(b)	9.6.2.2. Receipts from sales of investments in associates or joint ventures?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 23(c)	9.6.2.3. Receipts from sales of trades or businesses?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 24(a)	9.6.2.4. Payments to acquire investments in subsidiary undertakings, showing separately any balances of cash and overdrafts acquired?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 24(b)	9.6.2.5. Payments to acquire investments in associates and joint ventures?		
FRS 1 (revised) para 24(c)	9.6.2.6. Payments to acquire trades or businesses?		
	<b>9.7 Equity dividends paid</b>		
FRS 1 (revised) para 25	Do the cash flows included in 'equity dividends paid' only relate to dividends paid on the reporting entity's, or, in a group, the parent's equity shares, excluding any advance corporation tax?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>9.8 Management of liquid resources</b>		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) paras 2, 26</b>	<b>9.8.1 Contents</b> Does 'management of liquid resources' include cash flows in respect of current asset investments held as readily disposable stores of value?  Note: A readily disposable investment is one that is: (a) Disposable by the reporting entity without curtailing or disrupting its business; and is either: (b) Readily convertible into known amounts of cash at or close to its carrying amount, or traded in an active market.		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 26</b>	<b>9.8.2 Explanation of interpretation of 'liquid resources'</b> Does the reporting entity explain what it includes as liquid resources and any changes in its policy?  <b>9.8.3 Categories</b> Are the following cash flows included under 'management of liquid resources':		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 27(a)</b>	9.8.3.1. Withdrawals from short-term deposits not qualifying as cash in so far as not netted off?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 27(b)</b>	9.8.3.2. Inflows from disposal or redemption of any other investments held as liquid resources?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 28(a)</b>	9.8.3.3. Payments into short-term deposits not qualifying as cash in so far as not netted off?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 28(b)</b>	9.8.3.4. Outflows to acquire any other investments held as liquid resources?		
	<b>9.9 Financing</b>		
	Are the following categories of cash flows shown separately under 'financing':		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 30(a)</b>	9.9.1. Receipts from issuing shares or other equity instruments?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 30(b)</b>	9.9.2. Receipts from issuing debentures, loans, notes, and bonds and from other long-term and short-term borrowings (other than overdrafts)?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 31(a)</b>	9.9.3. Repayments of amounts borrowed (other than overdrafts)?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 31(b)</b>	9.9.4. The capital element of finance lease rental payments?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 31(c)</b>	9.9.5. Payments to reacquire or redeem the entity's shares?		
<b>FRS 1 (revised) para 31(d)</b>	9.9.6. Payments of expenses or commissions on any issue of equity shares?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>9.10 Reconciliation to net debt</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.1 Reconciliation</b> Is a reconciliation between the movement of cash in the period and the movement in net debt given either adjoining the cash flow statement or in a note?  Note: If adjoining the cash flow statement, it is clearly labelled and kept separate.		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.2 Analysis</b> Are the changes in net debt analysed from the opening to the closing component amounts showing separately, where material, changes resulting from:		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.2.1. The cash flows of the entity?</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.2.2. The acquisition or disposal of subsidiary undertakings?</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.2.3. Other non-cash changes?</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>33</b>	<b>9.10.2.4. The recognition of changes in market value and exchange rate movements?</b>		
	[The next paragraph is 9.12]		
	<b>9.12 Exceptional and extraordinary cash flows</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>37</b>	<b>9.12.1 Classification</b> In respect of cash flows that are classified as exceptional items in the profit and loss account, are the cash flows dealt with in the following ways: 1. Classified under the appropriate standard headings according to the nature of each item? 2. Identified in the cash flow statement or a note to it and the relationship between the cash flows and the originating exceptional item explained?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>38</b>	<b>9.12.2 Explanation</b> In respect of cash flows that are exceptional because of their size or incidence but are not related to items that are treated as exceptional or extraordinary in the profit and loss account, are the cash flows disclosed in sufficient detail to explain their cause and nature?		
	<b>9.13 Value Added Tax and other taxes</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>39</b>	<b>9.13.1</b> Are cash flows reported net of recoverable VAT and other sales taxes?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>39</b>	<b>9.13.2</b> Unless a different treatment is more appropriate in the particular circumstances concerned, is the net movement on the amount payable or receivable in respect of recoverable VAT and other sales taxes included in cash flows from operating activities?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>39</b>	<b>9.13.3</b> Are cash flows reported gross of any irrecoverable VAT and other sales taxes?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>39</b>	<b>9.13.4</b> Where it is impracticable to show cash flows gross of irrecoverable VAT or other sales taxes, is the irrecoverable tax shown under the most appropriate standard heading?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>40</b>	<b>9.13.5 Other tax cash flows</b> Are other taxation cash flows, excluding those relating to income taxes, corporation taxes, VAT or other sales taxes, shown under the same standard headings as the cash flows that give rise to them?		
	<b>9.14 Foreign currency</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>41</b>	<b>9.14.1 P&amp;L</b> Are cash flows of foreign entities translated at the same rate as that used for translating the results of the foreign entities for inclusion in the profit and loss account?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>41</b>	<b>9.14.2 Balance sheet</b> Are movements in stocks, debtors and creditors in the reconciliation between operating profit and cash from operating activities, translated at the same rate as that used for translating the results of the foreign entities for inclusion in the profit and loss account?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>41</b>	<b>9.14.3 Net debt</b> If the rate used to translate intragroup cash flows is not the actual rate, have any exchange rate differences arising been included in the effect of exchange rate movements shown as part of the reconciliation to net debt?		
	<b>9.15 Hedging transactions</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>42</b>	Are cash flows arising from futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts or swap contracts accounted for as hedges, reported under the same standard headings as the transactions that are the subject of the hedge?		
	<b>9.16 Consolidated financial statements</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>43</b>	<b>9.16.1 Intra-group cash flows</b> When preparing consolidated cash flow statements, are adjustments made to eliminate those cash flows that are internal to the group?		
<b>FRS 9 para</b> <b>30; FRS 1</b> <b>(revised)</b> <b>paras 12A,</b> <b>20(b), 21(b),</b> <b>22, 32</b>	<b>9.16.2 Dividends and other cash flows to entities included under equity accounting</b> Where a group has investments in entities that are included in the consolidation under the equity method or the gross equity method, does the investing group's cash flow statement include: 1. Dividends received from these entities as a separate item between operating activities and returns on investments and servicing of finance? 2. Any other cash flows between the group and these entities under the appropriate cash flow heading for the activity giving rise to the cash flow?		
	<b>9.16.3 Acquisitions and disposals</b> Where a group acquires or disposes of a subsidiary undertaking during the year:		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>43</b>	<b>9.16.3.1.</b> Are the cash flows of the subsidiary included for the same period as the group's profit and loss account which includes the results of the subsidiary?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>45</b>	<b>9.16.3.2.</b> Is there a note to the statement that discloses a summary of the effects of the acquisitions and disposals, indicating how much of the consideration comprised cash?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>45</b>	<b>9.16.3.3.</b> Where material, is there a note to the statement that discloses the extent to which the amounts reported under each of the standard headings have been affected by the cash flows of the subsidiary acquired or disposed of?  Note: This information could be given by dividing the cash flows between continuing and discontinued operations and acquisitions.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>9.17 Other note disclosures</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>46</b>	<b>9.17.1 Non-cash transactions</b> Are material non-cash transactions disclosed in the notes to the cash flow statement if disclosure is necessary in order to understand the underlying transactions?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>47</b>	<b>9.17.2 Restrictions on transfers</b> Are the amounts and circumstances where restrictions prevent the transfer of cash from one part of the business or group to another explained in the notes to the cash flow statement?		
<b>FRS 1</b> <b>(revised) para</b> <b>48</b>	<b>9.17.3 Comparatives</b> Are comparative figures given for all items in the cash flow statement and notes?  Note: Comparatives are not required for the note to the statement that analyses changes in the balance sheet amounts making up net debt and the note of the material effect of acquisitions and disposal of subsidiary undertakings on each of the standard headings.		

# 10 Group accounts and accounting for business combinations

[The next paragraph is 10.2]

## 10.2 General requirements

### 10.2.1 Subsidiaries

#### 10.2.1.1 Required disclosures

Is the following information given in respect of each subsidiary that is a subsidiary at the end of the financial year (including those excluded from consolidation):

**FRS 2 para 33(b); SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(2)** 10.2.1.1.1. The name of each subsidiary and an indication of the nature of its business?

**FRS 2 para 33(a); SI 2008/410 4 Sch 17** 10.2.1.1.2. The proportion of the voting rights and the proportion of the nominal value of the issued shares of each class held by the group?

**SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(3)** 10.2.1.1.3. One of the following:  
(a) Where the undertaking is incorporated outside Great Britain, its country of incorporation?  
(b) Where the undertaking is unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?

**SI 2008/410 4 Sch 16(2)** 10.2.1.1.4. Whether the subsidiary is included in the consolidation and, if not, the reasons for excluding it from consolidation?

**SI 2008/410 4 Sch 16(3)** 10.2.1.1.5. The condition by which the undertaking is a subsidiary where the condition is one other than that of the parent holding a majority of the undertaking's voting rights?

**FRS 2 para 34; FRS 2 para 72** 10.2.1.1.6. Where an undertaking is a subsidiary undertaking only because its parent undertaking has a participating interest in it and actually exercises a dominant influence over it, is the basis of the parent's dominant influence disclosed?

### 10.2.2 Shareholdings

**SI 2008/410 4 Sch 17** Where different, is the following information given separately with respect to the shares of a subsidiary held by the parent and with respect to those held by the group:  
1. The identity of each class of shares held?  
2. The proportion of the nominal value of the shares of that class represented by those shares?

### 10.2.3 Quasi-subsidiaries

Where one or more quasi-subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements:

**FRS 5 para 38** 10.2.3.1. Is this fact disclosed?

**FRS 5 para 38** 10.2.3.2. Is a summary of the financial statements of each quasi-subsidiary given in the notes (quasi-subsidiaries of a similar nature may be combined)?

**FRS 5 para 38** 10.2.3.3. Do the summarised financial statements show separately each main heading in the balance sheet, profit and loss account, statement of total recognised gains and losses and cash flow statement for which there is a material item, together with comparative figures?

**FRS 5 para 38; FRS 5 App D para 4(b)** 10.2.3.4. Do the investing company's financial statements record the interest in the quasi-subsidiary's assets and liabilities in one of the following ways:  
(a) By derecognising the securitised assets and related liabilities, but only where all significant rights or other access to benefits

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	and/or risks relating to those assets have been transferred to others?		
	(b) By adopting the linked presentation where the quasi-subsidiary holds a single asset or portfolio of similar assets which are financed in such a way as to satisfy the conditions in FRS 5?		
	(c) By retaining the gross assets and liabilities on the balance sheet?		
	(c) By retaining the gross assets and liabilities on the balance sheet?		
	<b>10.2.4 Disclosure requirements of excluded subsidiaries</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 28</b>	<b>10.2.4.1. Long-term restrictions</b> Where a subsidiary undertaking has not been consolidated due to severe long-term restrictions and those restrictions cease and the parent undertaking's rights are restored, is the amount of unrecognised profit or loss that accrued during the period of restriction disclosed separately in the consolidated profit and loss account of the period in which control is resumed?		
<b>FRS 2 para 28</b>	<b>10.2.4.2. Long-term restrictions</b> Where the circumstances in the previous question arise, is there separate disclosure of any amount previously charged for permanent diminution but which has now been written back?		
	<b>10.2.4.3. General disclosures for excluded subsidiaries</b> In respect of subsidiaries excluded from consolidation, are the following disclosed in the consolidated financial statements:		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 1(2); FRS 2 para 26</b>	<b>10.2.4.3.1. Their names?</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 26; SI 2008/410 4 Sch 16(2)</b>	<b>10.2.4.3.2. The reason for exclusion?</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 31(a)</b>	<b>10.2.4.3.3. Particulars of the balances between the excluded subsidiary undertakings and the rest of the group?</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 31(b)</b>	<b>10.2.4.3.4. The nature and extent of transactions of the excluded subsidiary undertakings with the rest of the group?</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 31(c)</b>	<b>10.2.4.3.5. For an excluded subsidiary undertaking carried other than by the equity method, any amounts included in the consolidated financial statements in respect of:</b> (a) Dividends received and receivable from that undertaking? (b) Any write-down in the period in respect of the investment in that undertaking or amounts due from that undertaking?		
<b>SI 2008/410 4 Sch 2(1)</b>	<b>10.2.4.4. Disclosures regarding capital and reserves</b> Where the group's investment in such undertakings is not included in the consolidated financial statements by way of the equity method of accounting, has disclosure been made of the aggregate amount of its capital and reserves as at the end of its relevant financial year and its profit or loss for that year?		
	<b>10.3 General consolidation rules</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 6 Sch 1(1)</b>	<b>10.3.1 Compliance with Schedule 1, SI 2008/410</b> Do the consolidated financial statements comply so far as is practicable with the provisions of Schedule 1 to SI 2008/410, as if the undertakings included in the consolidation were a single company?		
<b>SI 2008/410 6 Sch 2(1)</b>	<b>10.3.2 Compliance with Schedule 6, SI 2008/410</b> Do the consolidated financial statements incorporate in full the information contained in the separate financial statements of the parent company and the subsidiaries consolidated with such adjustments as required by Schedule 6 of SI 2008/410, and such		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	adjustments (if any) as may be appropriate to accord with generally accepted accounting principles or practice?		
	<b>10.4 Subsidiaries' year ends</b>		
	Where the financial year of any subsidiary does not coincide with that of its parent, are the following disclosed:		
FRS 2 para 44; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 2(2)(a),(b)	10.4.1. The names of the principal subsidiaries that have different year ends?		
FRS 2 para 44; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 2(2)(a),(b)	10.4.2. The accounting date or period of the subsidiaries?		
FRS 2 para 44; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 2(2)(a),(b)	10.4.3. The reason for using a different accounting date or period?		
	<b>10.5 Accounting policies</b>		
	<b>10.5.1 Different accounting policies in subsidiary</b>		
	Where it is impracticable to make appropriate adjustments where group accounting policies have not been adopted in the financial statements of a subsidiary, and the directors consider that there are special reasons for using different accounting rules, is there disclosure of:		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 3(2); FRS 2 paras 40, 41	10.5.1.1. The different policies used and reasons for their use?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 3(2); FRS 2 para 40	10.5.1.2. The amounts of the assets and liabilities involved?		
FRS 2 para 40; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 3(2)	10.5.1.3. Where practicable, the effect on results and net assets of the adoption of different policies?		
SI 1995/2092 6 Sch 3(2); FRS 2 para 40	10.5.1.4. The reasons for using different policies?		
	<b>10.5.2 Different accounting policies in parent and group</b>		
	If there are any differences of accounting rules between those used in the parent's individual financial statements and those used in the group financial statements, are the following disclosed in the group's consolidated financial statements:		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 4; SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3	1. The nature of the differences? 2. The reasons for the differences?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3 35(4) ABI para 202	<b>10.5.3 Different accounting policies in subsidiary – insurance groups</b> The general Companies Act requirement to use consistent accounting rules when valuing assets and liabilities does not apply to those liabilities items the valuation of which by the undertakings included in a consolidation is based on the application of provisions applying only to insurance undertakings, nor to those assets items changes in the values of which also affect or establish policy holders' rights. Where this provision has been applied has disclosure of this fact been made in the notes to the consolidated accounts?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>10.6 Acquisition accounting</b>		
<b>FRS 2 para 49</b>	<b>10.6.1 Subsidiary other than by purchase or exchange of shares</b> Where an undertaking becomes a subsidiary other than as a result of a purchase or exchange of shares, are the circumstances explained in a note?		
<b>FRS 6 para 20</b>	<b>10.6.2 Comparatives</b> Are the comparative figures for the previous accounting period unchanged as a result of the acquisition?		
<b>FRS 10 paras 7, 71; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format; SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format</b>	<b>10.6.3 Disclosure of goodwill</b> Is purchased goodwill arising on acquisitions shown as a separate item under intangible assets in the balance sheet, or alternatively if it arose prior to the introduction of FRS 10 eliminated against the profit and loss account reserve or another appropriate reserve (but not shown as a debit balance on a separate goodwill write-off reserve)?		
<b>FRS 10 paras 48, 71</b>	<b>10.6.4 Negative goodwill</b> Is negative goodwill arising on acquisitions separately disclosed on the face of the balance sheet immediately below the goodwill heading and followed by a subtotal showing the net amount of positive and negative goodwill or alternatively if it arose prior to the introduction of FRS 10 treated as a reserve?		
	<b>10.6.5 Details of acquisition made in year</b> Where the financial statements deal with a period in which an acquisition takes place, do they disclose the following:		
<b>FRS 6 para 21; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2)(a)</b>	<b>10.6.5.1.</b> The names of the undertakings or businesses acquired, (where a group was acquired, the name of its parent is sufficient)?		
<b>FRS 6 para 21; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2)(b)</b>	<b>10.6.5.2.</b> That the method used for accounting for the combination is acquisition accounting?		
<b>FRS 6 para 21</b>	<b>10.6.5.3.</b> The date of the combination?		
	<b>10.6.6 Material acquisitions</b> Do the financial statements disclose the following for each material acquisition, and for other acquisitions in aggregate, made in the period:		
<b>FRS 6 para 24; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(3)</b>	<b>10.6.6.1.</b> The composition and fair value of the consideration given by the parent and its subsidiaries?		
<b>FRS 6 para 24</b>	<b>10.6.6.2.</b> The nature of any deferred or contingent purchase consideration?		
<b>FRS 6 para 24</b>	<b>10.6.6.3.</b> For contingent consideration, the range of possible outcomes and the principal factors affecting the outcome?		
	<b>10.6.7 Fair value table</b> For each material acquisition, and for other acquisitions in aggregate, is a table provided for each class of assets and liabilities of the acquired undertaking showing:		
<b>FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)</b>	<b>10.6.7.1.</b> The book values, as recorded in the acquired undertaking's books immediately before any fair value adjustments?		
<b>FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)</b>	<b>10.6.7.2.</b> Fair value adjustments, analysed into revaluations, adjustments to achieve consistency of accounting policies and any other significant adjustments?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)	10.6.7.3. The reasons for each of the fair value adjustments made?		
FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)	10.6.7.4. The fair values at the date of acquisition?		
FRS 6 para 25; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(4)	10.6.7.5. A statement of the amount of purchased goodwill or negative goodwill arising on the acquisition?		
FRS 6 para 26	<p><b>10.6.8 Fair value table</b></p> <p>In the table required by the previous question, is there separate disclosure of provisions for reorganisation and restructuring costs that are included in the liabilities of the acquired undertaking, and related asset write-downs made in the 12 months prior to the acquisition?</p> <p><b>10.6.9 Expected sale of subsidiary on acquisition</b></p> <p>Where a subsidiary undertaking, business or division acquired as part of the acquisition has been, or is expected to be, sold by the acquirer as a single unit within approximately one year of the acquisition, and a purchaser has been identified or is being sought:</p>		
FRS 7 paras 16, 17; FRS 7 para 69; CA 2006 Sec 405(3)(c)	10.6.9.1. Has the entire investment been treated as a single asset and assigned a single fair value in the fair value table, rather than valuing all the various assets and liabilities separately?		
FRS 7 para 69; FRS 7 paras 16, 17; CA 2006 Sec 405(3)(c)	10.6.9.2. Is the investment disclosed as a current asset in the acquirer's consolidated accounts?		
FRS 6 para 27	<p><b>10.6.10 Provisional fair values</b></p> <p>To the extent that the fair value of assets and liabilities, or the consideration, can only be determined on a provisional basis at the end of the accounting period, is this stated and the reasons given?</p>		
FRS 6 para 27	<p><b>10.6.11 Subsequent adjustments</b></p> <p>Where there are subsequent material adjustments to provisional fair values on acquisition, with a consequent adjustment to goodwill, are those adjustments disclosed and explained?</p>		
FRS 6 para 30	<p><b>10.6.12 Exceptional profits or losses following acquisition</b></p> <p>Where, following the acquisition, there are subsequent exceptional profits or losses that have been determined by using the fair values recognised on acquisition, have they been disclosed in accordance with FRS 3 and identified as relating to the acquisition?</p>		
FRS 6 para 28	<p><b>10.6.13 Post acquisition results</b></p> <p>In the period of acquisition, are the post-acquisition results of the acquired undertaking shown as a component of continuing operations in the profit and loss account, except for those which have been discontinued during the period?</p>		
FRS 6 para 28	<p><b>10.6.14 Impact on major segment</b></p> <p>Where an acquisition has a material impact on a major business segment, is this fact disclosed and explained?</p>		
FRS 6 para 29	<p><b>10.6.15 Indication of contribution</b></p> <p>Where it is not practicable to determine the post-acquisition results of an acquired operation to the end of the period, is an indication given of the contribution of the acquired undertaking to the turnover and operating profit of the continuing operations?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 6 para 29</b>	<b>10.6.16 Indication of contribution</b> If an indication of the contribution of the acquired undertaking to the results for the period cannot be given (as required by the previous question), is this fact disclosed and the reason explained?		
<b>FRS 6 para 35</b>	<b>10.6.17 Material acquisitions</b> For a material acquisition, has the profit after taxation and minority interests of the acquired entity been given for: 1. The period from the beginning of the acquired entity's financial year to date of acquisition, giving the date on which this period began? 2. Its previous financial year? <b>10.6.18 Class 1 transactions</b> Do the financial statements disclose the following in respect of all acquisitions where: 1. For listed companies, the combination is a Class 1 transaction under the Listing Rules or any of the ratios set out in the Listing Rules for defining Class 1 transactions exceeds 15%; 2. For other undertakings, either the fair value of the consideration given exceeds 15% of the net assets of the undertaking making the acquisition, or the net assets or operating profits of the acquired undertaking exceed 15% of those of the undertaking making the acquisition;3. For other exceptional cases, an acquisition is of such significance that the disclosure is necessary in order to give a true and fair view:		
<b>FRS 6 paras 36(a), 37</b>	<b>10.6.18.1 A summarised profit and loss account of the undertaking or group acquired for the period from the beginning of its financial year up to the date of acquisition, showing (as a minimum):</b> (a) Turnover? (b) Operating profit? (c) Exceptional items falling within paragraph 20 of FRS 3? (d) Profit before taxation? (e) Taxation? (f) Minority interests? (g) Extraordinary items?		
<b>FRS 6 paras 36(a), 37</b>	<b>10.6.18.2 A statement of total recognised gains and losses of the undertaking or group acquired for the period from the beginning of its financial year up to the date of acquisition?</b>		
<b>FRS 6 paras 36(b), 37</b>	<b>10.6.18.3. The profit or loss after taxation and minority interests of the undertaking or group acquired for its previous financial year?</b>		
<b>FRS 6 para 36</b>	<b>10.6.19 Accounting policies prior to acquisition</b> Is the information required by the previous questions based on the acquired undertaking's accounting policies prior to the acquisition?		
<b>FRS 6 para 31</b>	<b>10.6.20 Reorganisation costs</b> In the financial statements for the periods following the acquisition, if any costs were incurred in those periods in reorganising, restructuring and integrating the acquisition, are these shown in the profit and loss account or notes?		
<b>FRS 6 para 32; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 77; SI 2008/410 1 Sch 59</b>	<b>10.6.21 Movements on provisions</b> In the financial statements for the periods following the acquisition, are any movements on provisions or accruals for costs relating to the acquisition: 1. Separately disclosed? 2. Analysed between amounts used for the specific purpose for which they were created and amounts released unused?		
<b>FRS 6 para 23</b>	<b>10.6.22 Movements on provisions</b> Are the disclosures required by the previous questions given separately for each material acquisition and in aggregate for other acquisitions where these are material in total, although not so individually?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	Note: The additional disclosures in respect of substantial acquisitions may not be aggregated. [FRS 6 paras 36, 37].		
FRS 10 para 7; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format; SI 2008/410 1 Sch Format	<b>10.6.23 Separate disclosure of goodwill</b> Where the group has intangible assets other than purchased goodwill, does it show them separately from purchased goodwill where they have been purchased separately from a business or where they have been acquired as part of an acquisition and their value can be measured reliably on initial recognition?		
FRS 10 para 58	<b>10.6.24 Long-life goodwill</b> Where goodwill or an intangible asset is amortised over a period that exceeds 20 years from the date of acquisition or is not amortised, have the grounds for rebutting the 20-year presumption been given?		
FRS 10 para 59	<b>10.6.25 Indefinite life goodwill</b> Where goodwill arising in the financial statements of a group is not amortised, do the financial statements state that in order to giving a true and fair view the group has departed from the specific requirement of Companies Act to amortise goodwill over a finite period and are the following disclosed: 1. The particulars of the departure? 2. The reasons for the departure?		
FRS 10 para 63	<b>10.6.26 Write-back of negative goodwill</b> Do the financial statements disclose the period(s) in which negative goodwill arising on an acquisition is being written back in the profit and loss account?		
FRS 10 para 64	<b>10.6.27 Write-back of negative goodwill</b> Where negative goodwill exceeds the fair values of the non-monetary assets of the acquired business, is the amount and source of the 'excess' negative goodwill and the period(s) in which it is being written back explained?		
FRS 10 para 71(a); SI 2008/410 6 Sch 14	<b>10.6.28 Pre-FRS 10 goodwill</b> If under FRS 10's transitional provisions goodwill remains eliminated against reserves, do the financial statements state: 1. The cumulative amounts of positive goodwill eliminated against reserves and negative goodwill added to reserves, net of any goodwill attributable to businesses disposed of or otherwise written off in the consolidated profit and loss account before the balance sheet date? 2. The fact that this goodwill had been eliminated as a matter of accounting policy and would be charged or credited in the profit and loss account on subsequent disposal of the business to which it relates?		
FRS 10 para 71(b)	<b>10.6.29 Pre-FRS 10 goodwill</b> If under FRS 10's transitional provisions goodwill remains eliminated against reserves: 1. Is the goodwill shown offset against the profit and loss account reserve or another appropriate reserve and not shown as a debit balance on a separate goodwill write-off reserve? 2. Has the amount by which the reserve has been reduced (or increased by the addition of negative goodwill) not been shown separately on the face of the balance sheet?		
FRS 10 paras 52, 55; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 42(4); SI 2008/410 1 Sch 22(3),(4)	<b>10.6.30 Acquired purchased goodwill or intangibles</b> If the group has acquired purchased goodwill or intangible assets, does it disclose: 1. The period selected for amortising goodwill and intangible assets? 2. The reason for choosing the period it has selected? 3. The method used to value intangible assets?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>10.7 Merger accounting under FRS 6</b>		
<b>FRS 6 para 17; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 11(4)</b>	<b>10.7.1 Comparatives</b> Do the consolidated financial statements show corresponding amounts relating to the previous financial year, including the results for all the parties to the merger for the previous period and their balance sheets for the previous balance sheet date, subject to any necessary adjustments to achieve uniformity of accounting policies?		
<b>FRS 6 para 18; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 11(5),(6)</b>	<b>10.7.2 Set-off of issued share capital</b> Is the amount resulting from the set-off of the issued share capital of the undertaking acquired against the aggregate of the following two items: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The 'appropriate amount' of the qualifying shares issued by the parent or its subsidiaries in consideration for the acquisition of the shares of the undertaking acquired; and</li> <li>2. The fair value of any other consideration for the acquisition of the shares in the undertaking acquired, determined as at the date when those shares were acquired, shown as a movement on other reserves in the consolidated financial statements?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 6 para 18</b>	<b>10.7.3 Existing balances on certain reserves</b> In relation to the new subsidiary undertaking, are existing balances on the share premium account or capital redemption reserve shown as a movement on other reserves and in the reconciliation of movements in shareholders' funds in the consolidated financial statements?		
<b>FRS 6 para 19</b>	<b>10.7.4 Merger expenses</b> Are material merger expenses shown separately on the face of the profit and loss account after operating profit and before interest?		
<b>FRS 6 paras 21; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2)</b>	<b>10.7.5 Details of merged entities</b> Do the consolidated financial statements that deal with the period in which the merger takes place disclose the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The names of the combining undertakings other than the reporting undertaking or, where groups combine, the name of the parent undertakings other than the reporting undertaking?</li> <li>2. The combination has been accounted for by the merger method of accounting?</li> <li>3. The date of the combination?</li> </ol>		
	<b>10.7.6 Required disclosures</b> For mergers other than those which meet the definition of a group reconstruction, do the consolidated financial statements that deal with the period in which the merger takes place disclose the following:		
<b>FRS 6 para 22(a)</b>	<b>10.7.6.1.</b> The principal components of the current year's profit and loss account and statement of total recognised gains and losses, analysed as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Amounts relating to the merged undertaking for the period after the date of the merger?</li> <li>(b) For each party to the merger, amounts relating to that party for the period up to the date of the merger?</li> </ol>		
<b>FRS 6 para 22(b)</b>	<b>10.7.6.2.</b> An analysis between the parties to the merger of the principal components of the profit and loss account and statement of total recognised gains and losses for the previous financial year?		
<b>FRS 6 para 22(c); SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(3)</b>	<b>10.7.6.3.</b> The composition and fair value of the consideration given by the issuing company and its subsidiary undertakings?		
<b>FRS 6 para 22(d)</b>	<b>10.7.6.4.</b> The aggregate book value of the net assets of each party to the merger as at the date of the merger?		

- FRS 6 para 22(e)** 10.7.6.5. The nature and amount of significant accounting adjustments made in relation to the amounts of assets and liabilities of any party to the merger, to achieve consistency of accounting policies?
- FRS 6 para 22(e)** 10.7.6.6. An explanation of any other significant adjustments made to the assets and liabilities of any party to the merger as a consequence of the merger?
- FRS 6 para 22(f)** 10.7.6.7. A statement of the adjustments to the consolidated reserves (including the restatement of opening consolidated reserves) resulting from the merger?

## 10.8 Group reconstruction relief

### SI 2008/410 6 10.8.1 Comparatives

- Sch 11(4); FRS 6 para 17** Do the consolidated financial statements show corresponding amounts relating to the previous financial year, including the results for all the parties to the merger for the previous period and their balance sheets for the previous balance sheet date, subject to any necessary adjustments to achieve uniformity of accounting policies?

### SI 2008/410 6 10.8.2 Set-off of issued share capital

- Sch 11(5),(6); FRS 6 para 18** Is the amount resulting from the set-off of the issued share capital of the undertaking acquired against the aggregate of the following two items:
1. The 'appropriate amount' of the qualifying shares issued by the parent or its subsidiaries in consideration for the acquisition of the shares of the undertaking acquired; and
  2. The fair value of any other consideration for the acquisition of the shares in the undertaking acquired, determined as at the date when those shares were acquired, shown as a movement on other reserves in the consolidated financial statements?

### FRS 6 para 21; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 13(2) 10.8.3 Details of entities in reconstruction

- Do the consolidated financial statements that deal with the period in which the merger takes place disclose the following:
1. The names of the combining undertakings other than the reporting undertaking or, where groups combine, the name of the parent undertakings other than the reporting undertaking?
  2. The combination has been accounted for by the merger method of accounting?
  3. The date of the combination?

### SI 2008/410 6 10.8.4 Required disclosures

- Sch 13(3)** For group reconstructions that significantly affect the figures shown in the consolidated financial statements, do the consolidated financial statements that deal with the period in which the merger takes place disclose the composition and fair value of the consideration for the acquisition given by the parent company and its subsidiary undertakings?

## 10.9 Ceasing to be a subsidiary

### FRS 2 para 48; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 15 10.9.1 Cessation having material effect on group

- Where an undertaking ceases to be a subsidiary during the period and the disposal materially affects the figures in the consolidated financial statements of an undertaking or group during the period, are the following disclosed:
1. The name of the undertaking (or the name of the parent if it is a group)?
  2. The extent to which the profit or loss shown in the consolidated financial statements is attributable to the profit or loss of the undertaking or group disposed of?

### FRS 2 para 48 10.9.2 Cessation other than by disposal of interest

- Where a material undertaking ceases to be a subsidiary other than by the disposal of at least part of the interest held by the group, are the circumstances explained?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 2 para 47; FRS 10 paras 54, 71(c)	<p><b>10.9.3 Disclosure of gain or loss on disposal</b></p> <p>Is there separate disclosure of the gain or loss arising on each material undertaking ceasing to be a subsidiary and is it determined by including in the net assets attributable to the group's interest any related positive (or negative) goodwill, where it has been previously eliminated directly against reserves and has not been previously amortised (or credited) through the profit and loss account?</p>		
FRS 10 para 71(c)	<p><b>10.9.4 Goodwill eliminated on disposal</b></p> <p>In relation to the amount of positive (or negative) goodwill previously eliminated against reserves is attributable to the business disposed of, and included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal, is this disclosed separately as a component of the profit or loss on disposal?</p>		
FRS 10 para 71(c)	<p><b>10.9.5 Pre-1989 goodwill</b></p> <p>In relation to the sale of a subsidiary (or business), where it is impractical or impossible to ascertain the goodwill attributable to subsidiaries acquired before 1 January 1989, has this been stated and have the reasons been given?</p>		
	<b>10.10 Minority interests</b>		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch 17(2); FRS 2 para 35	<p><b>10.10.1 Separate disclosures of minority interest</b></p> <p>In relation to the aggregate amount of capital and reserves attributable to shares in subsidiaries included in the consolidation that are held on behalf of persons other than the parent and its subsidiaries, is this disclosed as a separate amount in the consolidated balance sheet, either before or after 'capital and reserves', as 'minority interest'?</p>		
FRS 2 para 36; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 17(3)(a)	<p><b>10.10.2 Disclosure in p&amp;l account</b></p> <p>Have the profits and losses attributable to minority interests been shown separately in the consolidated profit and loss account after 'profit or loss on ordinary activities after taxation'?</p>		
FRS 2 para 36; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 17(3)(b)	<p><b>10.10.3 Disclosure in p&amp;l account</b></p> <p>Have minority interests in extraordinary items been deducted from the related amounts and been shown after 'tax on extraordinary profit or loss' in the profit and loss account formats?</p>		
	<b>10.11 Associates and joint ventures</b>		
FRS 9 para 56	<p><b>10.11.1 Holdings of 20% or more</b></p> <p>Where the interest of the investing group in an entity amounts to 20% or more of the voting rights but it is not equity accounted, is there disclosure of the reason why the group does not exert significant influence over the operating and financial policies of that entity or why the group does not consider it has a participating interest?</p>		
	<b>10.11.2 General requirements</b>		
FRS 9 para 52; SI 2008/410 4 Sch 19(2)	<p><b>10.11.2.1. Required disclosures</b></p> <p>In respect of each of the group's principal associates and joint ventures, is the following disclosed:</p>		
SI 2008/410 4 Sch 19(3)	<p><b>10.11.2.1.2. Whether it is incorporated outside Great Britain, its country of incorporation, or if it is unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?</b></p>		
FRS 9 para 52(a); SI 2008/410 4 Sch 19(4),(5)	<p><b>10.11.2.1.3. The following information split between shares held by the parent and shares held by the group:</b></p> <p>(a) The identity of each class of shares held?</p> <p>(b) The proportion of the nominal value of the shares of that class represented by those shares?</p> <p>(c) Any special rights or constraints attaching to those shares?</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 9 para 52(c)	10.11.2.1.4. An indication of the nature of its business?		
FRS 9 para 51(b)	10.11.2.1.5. The accounting period or date of the financial statements used if they differ from those of the investing group?		
FRS 9 para 53	10.11.2.2. Different accounting policies in associates and JVs Has disclosure been made of any notes relating to the financial statements of associates and joint ventures, or matters that should have been noted had the investor's accounting policies been applied, that are material to understanding the effect on the investor of its investments in those entities?		
	<b>10.11.3 Disposals</b>		
FRS 10 paras 54, 71(c)(i)	10.11.3.1. Disclosure of profit or loss on disposal of interest Is there separate disclosure of the profit or loss on each material disposal of an associate or a joint venture entity determined by including, if material, the attributable amount of positive (or negative) goodwill, where it has been previously eliminated directly against reserves and has not been previously amortised through the profit and loss account?		
FRS 10 para 71(c)(ii)	10.11.3.2. Separate disclosure of goodwill In relation to the amount of positive (or negative) goodwill attributable to the associate or joint venture entity disposed of, and included in the calculation of the profit or loss on disposal, is this separately disclosed as a component of the profit or loss on disposal?		
	<b>10.11.4 Profit and loss account disclosure</b>		
FRS 9 para 21	10.11.4.1. Basis of disclosure Does the investing group's profit and loss account include its share of joint venture entities' turnover, showing separately the group's turnover excluding this amount (which is required to comply with the company law)?		
FRS 9 paras 21, 27; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 20(3); ABI para 276	10.11.4.2. Details of disclosure Does the investing group's profit and loss account disclose its share, for joint venture entities and separately for associates, of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Operating results immediately after the group operating result?</li> <li>2. Any amortisation or write down of goodwill arising on acquisition?</li> <li>3. Exceptional items (items in FRS 3 para 20)?</li> <li>4. Interest?</li> <li>5. Taxation?</li> <li>6. Any other items appearing after profit before tax?</li> </ol>		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 20(3)	10.11.4.3. Income from non-associates Is there separate disclosure of 'income from other participating interests', which are not associates?		
FRS 9 paras 21, 27	10.11.4.4. Segmental analysis Does the segmental analysis of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turnover clearly distinguish between that of the group and that of associates (where this is included) and that of joint ventures?</li> <li>2. Operating profit (where given) clearly distinguish between that of the group and that of associates and that of joint ventures?</li> </ol>		
FRS 9 paras 21, 28	<b>10.11.5 Disclosure of share of gains and losses</b> Does the investing group's statement of total recognised gains and losses disclose the share of its joint venture entities' and separately its associates' gains and losses for each heading on the face of the statement or in the notes?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>10.11.6 Balance sheet disclosures</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3; FRS 9 paras 4, 21, 29; SI 2008/410 6 Sch 20(2)</b>	<b>10.11.6.1. Group's share of net assets</b> Is the group's share of the net assets of its joint venture entities and of its associates (shown separately) as fixed asset investments, with the share of the gross assets and liabilities underlying the net amount for its joint venture entities shown on the face of the balance sheet?		
<b>FRS 9 paras 21, 29</b>	<b>10.11.6.2. Goodwill</b> Is goodwill arising on the group's acquisition of its joint venture entities and associates, less any amortisation or write down, included in the carrying amount for the associates and joint ventures disclosed separately?		
<b>SI 2008/410 6 Sch 20(2); SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3</b>	<b>10.11.6.3. Other participating interests</b> Are 'other participating interests' that are not associates or joint ventures shown separately?		
<b>FRS 9 para 38</b>	<b>10.11.6.4. Impairment of goodwill</b> Where there has been an impairment in any goodwill attributable to a joint venture entity or an associate, has the goodwill been written down and has the amount written off in the period been separately disclosed?		
<b>FRS 9 para 55</b>	<b>10.11.6.5. Amounts owed to or from associates and JVs</b> Are amounts owing and owed between a group and its joint venture entities or its associates analysed into amounts relating to loans and amounts relating to trading balances?  Note: The disclosure required in the question may be combined with the disclosures required under FRS 8, 'Related party transactions'.		
<b>FRS 9 para 54</b>	<b>10.11.6.6. Disclosure of any significant restrictions</b> Do the consolidated financial statements disclose the extent of any significant restrictions on the ability of an associate or a joint venture entity to distribute its reserves (other than those shown as non-distributable) because of statutory, contractual or exchange control restrictions?		
<b>FRS 9 para 44</b>	<b>10.11.6.7. Deficiency of assets</b> Where an associate or a joint venture entity has a deficiency of net assets but is still regarded as a long-term investment, is the group's share of the deficiency of net assets reflected in the consolidated balance sheet as a provision or a liability?		
<b>FRS 9 para 46</b>	<b>10.11.6.8. Investment in unincorporated entities</b> Where an investment is made in an unincorporated associate or joint venture entity and a liability could arise in excess of that resulting from taking account only of the investing company's share of net assets (for example, as a result of joint and several liability in a partnership), has the group considered whether it would be prudent either to include an additional provision or to disclose a contingent liability for this excess in its own financial statements?		
<b>FRS 9 para 53</b>	<b>10.11.6.9. Investor's share in contingencies</b> Is there disclosure of the investor's share: 1. In contingent liabilities incurred jointly with other venturers or investors? 2. Of the capital commitments of its joint ventures or associates?		
<b>FRS 9 para 58(a)(b)</b>	<b>10.11.6.10. Investments in excess of 15%</b> Where the group's share in its joint venture entities in aggregate or in its associates in aggregate exceeds a 15% threshold (see notes) is the group's share of the following given for joint venture entities in aggregate and separately for associates in aggregate: 1. Turnover (unless it is already included as a memorandum item)? 2. Fixed assets?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>3. Current assets?</p> <p>4. Liabilities due within one year?</p> <p>5. Liabilities due after one year or more?</p>		
FRS 9 para 58(c)	<p>10.11.6.11. Investments in excess of 25% Where the group's share in any individual joint venture entity or in any individual associate exceeds a 25% threshold are their names disclosed and is the group's share of the following given for each of those joint venture entities and associates:</p> <p>1. Turnover?</p> <p>2. Profit before tax?</p> <p>3. Taxation?</p> <p>4. Profit after tax?</p> <p>5. Fixed assets?</p> <p>6. Current assets?</p> <p>7. Liabilities due within one year?</p> <p>8. Liabilities due after one year or more?</p>		
FRS 9 para 58(c)	<p>10.11.6.12. Investments in excess of 25% Where the individual associate or joint venture accounts for nearly all of the amounts included for that class of investment and only the aggregate, not the individual information required in the previous question is given, is this explained and is the associate or joint venture identified in the notes to the financial statements?</p>		
FRS 9 para 58(c)	<p>10.11.6.13. Investments in excess of 25% In addition to the disclosures required by 11.10.6.10 and 11.10.6.11 above, is further analysis given where this is necessary to understand the nature of the total amounts disclosed?</p>		
FRS 9 para 58(c)	<p>10.11.6.14. Profile of liabilities Has the size and maturity profile of the joint ventures' or associates' liabilities been given where this is considered important?</p>		
FRS 9 para 22	<p>10.11.6.15. Supplementary information needed Where any supplementary information (other than that specifically required by the standard) is given for joint ventures, either in the balance sheet or in the profit and loss account, is it shown clearly separate from amounts for the group and not included in group totals?</p>		
	<p><b>10.12 Details of parents</b></p>		
SI 2008/410 4 Sch 8(2)-(4)	<p><b>10.12.1 General</b> Where the company is a subsidiary is the following information given in respect of both the parent that heads the largest group of undertakings for which consolidated financial statements are prepared and the parent that heads the smallest such group of undertakings:</p> <p>1. The parent's name?</p> <p>2. If the parent is incorporated outside Great Britain, the country in which it is incorporated?</p> <p>3. If the parent is unincorporated, the address of its principal place of business?</p> <p>4. Where the parent's consolidated financial statements are available to the public, the address from which copies can be obtained?</p>		
SI 2008/410 4 Sch 9	<p><b>10.12.2 General</b> Where the company is a subsidiary, is the following information given in respect of the body corporate (if any) that is regarded by the directors as the ultimate parent:</p> <p>1. Its name?</p> <p>2. If the ultimate parent is incorporated outside Great Britain, the country in which it is incorporated (if known)?</p>		
SI 2008/410 4 Sch 3(1)	<p><b>10.12.3 Shares held by parent</b> Is there disclosure of the number, description and amount of the</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	shares in the parent company held by or on behalf of its subsidiaries?		
	<b>10.13 Intermediate parent exemption from group accounts</b>		
CA 2006 Sec 400(2)(c),(d); CA 2006 Sec 401(2)(d),(e)	Where an intermediate parent company has taken advantage of the exemption from preparing consolidated financial statements, has the following been disclosed in the individual financial statements:		
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A note that the undertaking is exempt from the requirement to prepare and (where applicable) deliver to the Registrar of Companies consolidated financial statements?</li> <li>2. The name of the parent that prepares the consolidated financial statements, together with one of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The country of incorporation of the parent, if outside Great Britain?</li> <li>(b) The address of the parent's principal place of business, where it is unincorporated?</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		
	<b>10.14 Foreign currency translation</b>		
	<b>10.14.1 General requirements</b>		
SSAP 20 paras 59, 60	10.14.1.1 Required disclosures Are the following disclosed:		
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The methods of translating the financial statements of foreign enterprises and the treatment of resulting exchange differences?</li> <li>2. The net movement on reserves that arises from exchange differences?</li> <li>3. The net amount of exchange gains and losses on foreign currency borrowings less deposits?</li> <li>4. The amount in question 3 that is offset in reserves under the offset procedure?</li> <li>5. The amount in question 3 that is charged or credited to the profit and loss account?</li> </ol>		
	<b>10.14.2 Hyperinflation</b>		
UITF Abstr 9	10.14.2.1. Reasons for not following normal methods of accounting If neither of the methods described below has been considered suitable to eliminate distortions due to hyperinflation and alternative methods have been used, have the reasons for using these alternative methods been stated:		
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The local currency financial statement have been adjusted to reflect current price levels before the translation process is undertaken, any gain or loss arising passing through the profit and loss account?</li> <li>2. A relatively stable currency has been used as the functional currency (that is, the currency of measurement) of the foreign operations in question?</li> </ol>		
UITF Abstr 9	10.14.2.2. Results material to group Where the group operations in areas of hyperinflation are material in the context of group results or net assets, is there disclosure of the accounting policy to eliminate the distortions of such inflation?		
	<b>10.15 Distributions by foreign subsidiaries</b>		
FRS 2 para 53	Is the nature and extent disclosed of any significant statutory, contractual or exchange control restrictions on distributions by subsidiaries that materially limit the parent's access to distributable profits?		
	<b>10.16 Membership of a qualifying undertaking</b>		
SI 2008/410 4 Sch 7(1),(2)	10.16.1 Required disclosures Where at the end of the period the parent company or group is a		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	member of a qualifying undertaking, has it disclosed the following information: <div><div>1. The name and legal form of the undertaking?</div><div>2. The address of the undertaking's registered office or, if it does not have such an office, its head office?</div></div>		
<b>SI 2008/410 4</b>	<b>10.16.2 Required disclosures</b>		
<b>Sch 7(3)</b>	Where at the end of the period the parent company or group is a member of a qualifying partnership, has it disclosed: <div><div>1. That a copy of the latest financial statements of the partnership has been, or is to be, appended to the copy of the company's financial statements filed with the Registrar?</div><div>2. The name of at least one body corporate (which may be the company) in whose consolidated financial statements the partnership has been, or is to be, dealt with by the method of full consolidation, proportional consolidation or the equity method of accounting?</div></div>		

## 12 Summary financial statements

Y-NA-NM REF

### 12.1 General

#### SI 2008/374 12.1.1 Approval

Reg 9(2); CA 2006 Sec 414(1),(2); s423; s426(1),(5); SI 1995/2092 Reg 4(4)(b), 7(2)

Has the summary financial statement been approved by the board of directors and the original statement signed on its behalf by one director, stating the name of the director who signs it?

#### SI 1995/2092 12.1.2 Inclusion of disclaimer

Reg 7(3),(4); SI 2008/374 Reg 9(3),(4)

Does the summary financial statement include the following statement in a prominent position?

“This summary financial statement does not contain sufficient information to allow as full an understanding of the results [of the group] and state of affairs of the company [or the group] and of its policies and arrangements concerning directors’ remuneration as would be provided by the full annual accounts and reports and that members and debenture holders requiring more detailed information have the right to obtain free of charge a copy of the company’s last full accounts and reports.”

#### SI 2008/374 12.1.3 Obtaining full set of financial statements

Reg 9(5); SI 1995/2092 Reg 7(5)

Does the summary financial statement contain a clear, conspicuous statement of how persons entitled to receive copies of the full accounts and reports:

1. Can obtain, free of charge, a copy of the company’s last full accounts and reports?
2. May elect in writing to receive full accounts and reports in place of summary financial statements for all future financial years?

Note: Those entitled to receive these documents also apply to persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings (s423, CA06).

#### 12.1.4 Statement about summary nature

Does the summary financial statement:

CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(a); CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(a)

12.1.4.1. State that it is only a summary of information in the company’s annual accounts and (in the case of a quoted company) of the directors’ remuneration report?

CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(b); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(b)

12.1.4.2. State whether it contains additional information derived from the directors’ report or (in the case of a quoted company) the operating and financial review and, if so, state that it does not contain the full text of that report or review?

#### SI 2008/374 12.1.5 Details on company’s securities

Reg 10(1)

Has the company included in the statement the explanatory material required to be included in the directors’ report concerning details on the company’s securities?

Note 1: This material can be sent to the entitled person at the same time as it sends the statement. ‘Sent’ in this context includes delivery by electronic communication as well as by printed copy. Note 2: This explanatory material is that which supplements and expands, where necessary, the details required concerning the company’s securities, derived originally from the Regulations implementing the Takeovers Directive). The detailed questions are currently at ques 2.9.1. and 2.9.2.

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>12.2 Auditors' report</b>		
CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(d); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(d)	<b>12.2.1 Consistency with full financial statements</b> Does the summary include a statement by the company's auditors as to whether the summary financial statement is consistent with the company's annual accounts and directors' remuneration report and (where information derived from the directors' report or operating and financial review is included in the statement) with that report or review?		
CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(d); CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(d)	<b>12.2.2 Compliance with the Act and regulations</b> Does the summary include a statement by the company's auditors as to whether it is consistent with the company's full financial statements and complies with s427 or s428, as appropriate, CA06 and the regulations made under the relevant Act?		
CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(e); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(e)	<b>12.2.3 Nature of auditors' report</b> Does the summary state whether the auditors' report on the full financial statements or on the annual accounts and the auditable part of the directors' remuneration report, was qualified or unqualified?		
CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(g); CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(f)	<b>12.2.4 Qualified auditors' report – general</b> Where the auditors' report (as in the previous question) on the full financial statements is qualified, is the report set out in full in the summary financial statement, together with any further material needed to understand the qualification?		
CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(g); CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(f)	<b>12.2.5 Consistency of directors' report</b> Does the SFS state whether, in the auditors' report on the full financial statements, the statement as to whether the directors' report is consistent with accounts was qualified or unqualified?		
CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(f); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(g)	<b>12.2.6 Qualified auditors' report – directors' report, etc</b> If the matter referred to in the previous question led to a qualified audit report, does the SFS set out the qualified statement in full, together with any further material needed to understand the qualification?		
CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(g); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(f)	<b>12.2.7 Accounting records, etc</b> Does the summary financial statement state whether the auditors' report on the group's full financial statements contains a statement relating to: 1. Inadequate accounting records or returns or accounts not agreeing with records and returns? 2. Failure to obtain necessary information and explanations?		
CA 2006 Sec 427(4)(g); CA 2006 Sec 428(4)(f)	<b>12.2.8 Inclusion of statements in auditors' report</b> If the auditors' report on the full financial statements does include a statement of the type outlined in the previous question, is that statement set out in full?		
	<b>12.3 Disclosure of directors' emoluments</b>		
	Does the summary financial statement contain:		
SI 2008/374 Reg 9(6); SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 2A	<b>12.3.1. Information on the aggregate amount of directors' emoluments and other disclosures as required by paragraph 1 of Schedule 5 to SI 2008/410.</b>		
SI 2008/374 Reg 9(6); SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 2A	<b>12.3.2. From the directors' remuneration report, the statement of the company's policy on directors' remuneration as required by paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to SI 2008/410. See questions in section 4 dealing with policy and contracts – and the performance graph as required by paragraph 5 of Schedule 8 to SI 2008/410. See question in section 4 on performance graphs?</b>		
	[The next paragraph is 12.5]		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>12.5 Separate financial statements</b>			
<b>12.5.1 Contents of summary profit and loss</b>			
Does the summary consolidated profit and loss account disclose the following items:			
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 3(3), 4(2)(a); SI 2008/374 1 Sch 1(3); SI 2008/374 4 Sch 1 LR 9.8.13	12.5.1.1. Turnover (a) Income from interests in associated undertakings (or, for a company, income from shares in group undertakings and participating interests)? (b) Other interest receivable and similar income and interest payable and similar charges?		
SI 2008/374 1 Sch 1(3) LR 9.8.13; SI 2008/374 4 Sch 1; SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 3(3), 4(2)(a)	12.5.1.2. Profit or loss on ordinary activities before tax? (a) Tax on profit or loss on ordinary activities? (b) Profit or loss on ordinary activities after tax?		
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 3(3), 4(2)(a) LR 9.8.13; SI 2008/374 1 Sch 1(3); SI 2008/374 4 Sch 1	12.5.1.3. Minority interests? (a) Extraordinary income and charges after tax and after minority interests? (b) Profit or loss for the financial year?		
SI 2008/374 4 Sch 1; SI 2008/374 1 Sch 1(3); SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 3(3), 4(2)(a) LR 9.8.13	12.5.1.4. Earnings per share?		
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 3(3A); SI 2008/374 1 Sch 2 LR 9.8.13	<b>12.5.2 Dividends</b> Does the summary financial statement include the information concerning recognised and proposed dividends included in the full accounts and reports?		
<b>12.5.3 Contents of summary balance sheet</b>			
Does the summary consolidated balance sheet show a single amount for each heading to which a letter is assigned in the balance sheet format which has been used for the full balance sheet?			
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 5, 6; SI 2008/374 4 Sch 2; SI 2008/374 1 Sch 3(1),(2) LR 9.8.13	For a Format 1 balance sheet the relevant headings are: (a) Called-up share capital not paid. (b) Fixed assets. (c) Current assets. (d) Prepayments and accrued income. (e) Creditors: amounts falling due within one year. (f) Net current assets (liabilities). (g) Total assets less current liabilities. (h) Creditors: amounts falling due after more than one year. (i) Provisions for liabilities and charges. (j) Accruals and deferred income. (k) Capital and reserves. (l) Minority interests.		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 5(3); SI 2008/374 1 Sch 3(3) LR 9.8.13	<b>12.5.4 Contents of summary balance sheet</b> Where an alternative position is permitted for any items in the balance sheet format, does the summary balance sheet reflect the position used in the full balance sheet?		
SI 1995/2092 1 Sch 7; SI 2008/374 1 Sch 4; SI 2008/374 1 Sch 3	<b>12.5.5 Comparatives</b> Are corresponding amounts shown for the immediately preceding year in respect of each item in the summary profit and loss account and the summary balance sheet?		

## 13 Statutory and other duties

	13.1 Additional disclosure to give a true and fair view	Y-NA-NM	REF
LR 9.8.2(4); CA 2006 Sec 396(2),(4); s404(2),(4)	Has information additional to that required by the Act been given where it is needed for the financial statements to give a true and fair view?		
	<b>13.2 Audit report and directors' responsibilities</b>		
	<b>13.2.1 Audit report decision tree</b>		
	What number of audit report has been selected by audit report decision tree?		
	Open the comments box and insert the number. Then press enter to continue.		
	<b>13.2.2 Audit report decision tree not used</b>		
	You have answered that the audit report decision tree has not been used. Given the complexity of audit reports and the frequency of errors in using the wrong report, the use of the decision tree is strongly recommended.		
APB Bulletin 2001/1	<b>13.2.3 Reports on websites</b>		
	APB Bulletin 2001/1 requires certain wording when an audit report is published on a website. Where financial statements are published on a website, it is recommended that the directors are reminded to include appropriate wording from Bulletin 2001/1 on such reports. Although similar wording is often included in the directors' responsibility statement it is typically not as comprehensive as the Bulletin wording and may not make reference to the auditor's responsibility with respect to the integrity of the web site.		
CA 2006 Sec 503	<b>13.2.4 Personal signatures on audit reports</b>		
	Has the engagement leader signed the audit report in his or her own name, in addition to that of PwC?		
APB ISA 700 (UK&I) para 9-1	<b>13.2.5 Statement of directors' responsibilities</b>		
	Do the financial statements include a statement of responsibilities of those charged with governance?  Note: ISA 700 requires a clear statement of directors' responsibilities within the financial statements.		
	<b>13.3 Audit reports insurance specific issues</b>		
APB PN 20 PN 20	<b>13.3.1 Equalisation provision</b>		
	Does the audit report include reference to the particular legal requirements concerning equalisation provisions, when the effect of those provisions is material to the insurance company's financial statements?		
APB PN 20 PN 20 para 160	<b>13.3.2 Material uncertainties</b>		
	Where there is material inherent uncertainty in relation to the potential cost of claims, which are material in relation to the accounts as a whole, has the auditor carefully considered the content of the audit report in the light of the particular circumstances and the extent of disclosures and explanations by the directors in the financial statements?		



## 14 Insurance companies

Y-NA-NM REF

### 14.1 General disclosure

14.1.1 Has disclosure been made of the significant accounting policies adopted, particularly the policy in respect of:

- Insurance ABI para 262** (a) The basis of accounting for reinsurance contracts?
- SI 2008/410 3 Sch PL (10) Insurance** (b) Allocation of investment return?
- SI 2008/410 3 Sch 28(2)** (c) Valuation of investments, including those held to cover linked liabilities, where applicable?
- SI 2008/410 3 Sch 28(2)** (d) Assets that have been valued other than on historical cost accounting basis, to include the items affected and the basis of valuation?
- Insurance ABI para 177; SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS 17(a)** (e) Deferred acquisition costs, in particular the method of deferral and the basis of amortisation?

#### 14.1.2 Specific to general business

Have policies in respect of the following been disclosed:

- SI 2008/410 3 Sch 54(2); Insurance ABI para 111** (a) Discounting of claims provisions?
- Insurance ABI para 124** (b) Unexpired risk provisions and the method of assessment including future investment income, offset of surpluses and deficits, and the treatment of post balance sheet events?
- Insurance ABI para 92** (c) The method of calculating the unearned premium provision?
- Insurance ABI para 102** 14.1.3 Claims recognition, in particular the policies adopted and bases used with regard to:  
 (a) Reported claims;  
 (b) Claims incurred but not reported;  
 (c) Claims handling expenses; and  
 (d) Salvage and other recoveries?

**ABI para 125 Insurance** 14.1.4 Has disclosure been made of the basis on which equalisation provisions have been established?

**Insurance ABI para 163** 14.1.5 Has the basis of premium recognition been disclosed?

**Insurance ABI para 169** 14.1.6 Has the basis of claims recognition been disclosed?

**ABI para 181 Insurance** 14.1.7 Have the methods of valuation for each principle category of insurance used in the determination of the long-term business provision been disclosed?

Note: This SORP requirement is not applied for with-profits business falling within the scope of FRS 27 and (where applicable) for business accounted for under FRS 26 [ABI paras 144 and 145].

**Insurance ABI para 195** 14.1.8 Has a policy for the use of the fund for future appropriations been stated, including the nature of the funds involved and the reasons for its use?

14.1.9 Has a policy on the treatment of acquired PVIF been disclosed?

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<p>14.1.9.1. For companies with with-profits life funds falling within the scope of the FSA realistic capital regime, have accounting policies been given that cover the application of FRS 27 including:</p> <p>(a) The basis of measuring policyholder liabilities for with-profits business falling within the scope of FSA's realistic capital regime (including the deduction for future shareholder bonuses where applicable)?</p> <p>(b) The basis of recognition of the present value of future profits on non-profits business written in with-profits life funds falling within the scope of FSA's realistic capital regime?</p> <p>(c) The basis of recognition of any excess value of a subsidiary or associate of a with-profit fund over the net amounts included in the consolidated accounts?</p>		
SI 2008/410 reg 6(3), 9(4)	<p><b>14.1.10 Basis of preparation</b></p> <p>Has a note stating 'These accounts have been prepared under the provisions of The Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 relating to insurance [companies / groups]' been included in the accounts?</p>		
ABI para 262	<p><b>14.1.11 Reporting the substance of reinsurance contracts</b></p> <p>For reinsurance transactions of the insurer where the insurance risk transferred is significant, has the reinsurance been dealt with in the technical account for general or the technical account for long-term business as appropriate? In accordance with FRS 5, has the economic substance of all reinsurance contracts been reflected in the results for the year and the balance sheet?</p>		
ABI para 262	<p><b>14.1.12</b> Where and to the extent that, the application of FRS 5 principles do not permit a reinsurance contract to be accounted for as insurance, is the accounting treatment and disclosure appropriate to the nature of the contract?</p>		
ABI para 262	<p><b>14.1.13</b> Is the presentation and disclosure of reinsurance contracts such as to enable a clear understanding of their effect on the results?</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 12	<p><b>14.1.14 Long-term business</b></p> <p>Where the assets and liabilities arising in respect of managed funds fall to be treated as assets and liabilities of the company, has the company included such assets and liabilities in the company's balance sheet, with the notes to the accounts disclosing the total amount of such assets or liabilities, analysed by each relevant balance sheet heading?</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 11(2)	<p><b>14.1.15</b> Where the company carries on long-term business, has it shown separately in the balance sheet or notes to the accounts, the total amount of assets representing the long-term fund valued in accordance with the provisions of Sch 3 SI 2008/410?</p>		
	<p><b>14.1.16 Valuation of assets</b></p> <p>Where any assets (other than listed investments) are included in the balance sheet at current value or current cost, have the following been disclosed:</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 70(a)	<p>(a) The years (as far as they are known) in which the assets were valued and the values?</p>		
FRS 10 paras 61, 62; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 70(b); SSAP 19 para 12	<p>(b) In the case of assets valued during the period, the bases of valuation used and either the names of the persons who valued them or particulars of their qualifications?</p> <p>Note: For revaluations of intangible fixed assets the name and qualification of the valuer is given and the basis of valuation is disclosed irrespective of whether the assets were valued during the year or previously. [FRS 10 paras, 61, 62].</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>14.1.17 Insurance companies</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.1. Claims incurred</b>		
<b>Sch PL4</b>	For general insurance business, where the difference between the		
<b>ABI para 103</b>	loss provision made at the beginning of the year for outstanding claims incurred in the previous years and payments made during the year in respect of such claims plus the loss provision shown at the end of the year for such claims is material (before discounting), has the difference been shown in the notes to the accounts broken down by category and amount?		
<b>ABI para 187</b>	<b>14.1.17.2. Bonuses</b>		
	For long-term business, has the total of bonuses added to policies in the accounting period, been disclosed by way of a note?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.3. Bonuses and rebates</b>		
<b>Sch PL(5)</b>	Where material, are the amounts charged for bonuses disclosed in the notes separately from the amounts charged for rebates?		
	<b>14.1.17.4. Particulars of business – general insurance</b>		
	In respect of general business, has the company disclosed the following in the notes to the accounts:		
	Note: The particulars of business below apply to individual company accounts only and are not required in group accounts, however; a number of groups do provide these disclosures voluntarily. [SI 2008/410, Sch 6, Part 3, 40(6)].		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.4.1. Gross written premiums?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(1)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.4.2. Gross premiums earned?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(1)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.4.3. Gross claims incurred?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(1)</b>			
<b>Insurance; SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.4.4. Gross operating expenses?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(1)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.4.5. The reinsurance balance?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(1)</b>			
<b>Insurance ABI para 264</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.1.17.5. If reinsurance acceptance amount to 10% or more of gross premiums written, have the amounts in the previous question been analysed between direct insurance and inwards reinsurance business?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(2)</b>			
	<b>14.1.17.6. With respect to direct insurance, has the information disclosed been further analysed into the following groups (where the amount of the gross premiums written in direct insurance for each such group exceeds €10m):</b>		
	Note: The particulars of business below apply to individual company accounts only and are not required in group accounts; however, a number of groups do provide these disclosures voluntarily. [SI 2008/410, 6 Sch, Part 3, para 40(6)].		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>(a) Accident and health?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(3)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>(b) Motor (third party liability)?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(3)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>(c) Motor (other classes)?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(3)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>(d) Marine, aviation and transport?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(3)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>(e) Fire and other damage to property?</b>		
<b>Sch 85(3)</b>			

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(3)	(f) Third-party liability?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(3)	(g) Credit and suretyship?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(3)	(h) Legal expenses?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(3)	(i) Assistance?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(3)	(j) Miscellaneous?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 85(4)	14.1.17.7. In any event, has the company disclosed the amount relating to the three largest groups in its business?		
	<p><b>14.1.17.8. Particulars of business – long-term business</b></p> <p>In respect of long-term business, have the following amounts been disclosed:</p> <p>Note: The particulars of business below apply to individual company accounts only and are not required in group accounts; however, a number of groups do provide these disclosures voluntarily. [SI 2008/410, 6 Sch, part 3, para 40(6)].</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(1)	14.1.17.8.1. Gross written premiums?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(1); Insurance ABI para 264	14.1.17.8.2. The reinsurance balance?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(2)(a), (3)	14.1.17.9. Have long-term business premiums written been analysed between those written by way of direct insurance and those written by way of reinsurance (unless any item does not exceed 10% of total gross premiums written)?		
	<p>Note: The particulars of business below apply to individual company accounts only and are not required in group accounts; however, a number of groups do provide these disclosures voluntarily. [SI 2008/410, 6 Sch, Part 3, para 40(6)].</p> <p>14.1.17.10. Have gross premiums written by way of direct long-term insurance been analysed:</p> <p>Note: The particulars of business below apply to individual company accounts only and are not required in group accounts; however, a number of groups do provide these disclosures voluntarily. [SI 2008/410, 6 Sch, Part 3, para 40(6)].</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(2)(b)	14.1.17.10.1. Between individual premiums and premiums under group contracts?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(2)(b) ABI paras 214 and 216	14.1.17.10.2. Between periodic premiums and single premiums?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 86(2)(b)	14.1.17.10.3. Between premiums from non-participating contracts, premiums from participating contracts and premiums from contracts where the investment risk is borne by policyholders?		
ABI para 213	<p><b>14.1.17.11. Particulars of business – long-term business</b></p> <p>For long-term business, have gross new business premiums and (if materially different) new business premiums net of reinsurance been disclosed and analysed between annual and single premiums?</p>		
ABI para 213	14.1.17.12. Has an explanation for the basis adopted for recognising annual or single premiums in the previous question been disclosed?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>14.1.17.13. Segment analysis – tax impact</b> Where allocations of investment return are made:		
ABI para 308	14.1.17.13.1. Has the profit before tax of each segment shown in the segment analysis been based on the longer term investment returns?		
ABI para 308	14.1.17.13.2. Have segment results been reconciled to the total of the actual result before tax and disclosed in the non-technical account?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch PL (8), (9); ABI para 286	<b>14.1.17.14. Investment income, expenses and charges</b> Has the investment return arising during the accounting period in relation to investments, which are directly connected with the carrying on of long-term business, been included in the technical account for long-term business?		
ABI paras 287, 44, 265	14.1.17.15. Has the investment return arising in relation to all investments, other than those which are directly connected with the carrying on of long-term business, including realised and unrealised investment gains and losses, been taken to the non-technical account?  Note: This applies to insurers that are not subject to provisions of FRS 26 relating to financial assets.		
ABI paras 44, 294, 298; SI 2008/410 3 Sch PL(10)	<b>14.1.17.16. Allocated investment return</b> Where part of the investment return has been transferred from the non-technical account to the general business technical account or from the long-term business technical account to the non-technical account, have the reasons for such transfers (including reference to any relevant statutory requirement), and the bases on which they have been made, been disclosed in the notes to the accounts?  14.1.17.17. Where the technical results are disclosed which reflect the longer term rate of return, have the following disclosures been made in the notes to the financial statements:		
ABI para 305	14.1.17.17.1. The methodology used to determine the longer term rate of return for each investment category?		
ABI para 305	14.1.17.17.2. The sensitivity of the longer term investment return to a 1% decrease and a 1% increase in the longer term rate of investment return?		
ABI para 305	14.1.17.17.3. For each investment category and material currency, both the longer term rates of return and, if applicable, the long term dividend and rental yields used to calculate the grossing-up factor for equities and property?		
ABI para 305	14.1.17.17.4. A comparison over a longer term (at least five years) of the actual return achieved with the return allocated using the longer term rate of return analysed between returns relating to general business, long-term business and other?		
ABI para 113	<b>14.1.17.18. Discounting provisions</b> Where material, has the investment return corresponding to the unwinding of the discount on general insurance business claims provisions been disclosed separately?		
ABI paras 44, 309	<b>14.1.17.19. Investment return</b> Do the headings for realised and unrealised investment gains or losses in the profit and loss account include the overall gains net of losses or losses net of gains as a single figure?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	<b>14.1.17.20. Income from group undertakings</b> Is income from participating interests and income from other investments derived from group undertakings disclosed separately from income from participating interests and income from other investments derived from other sources?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
ABI para 278	<p><b>14.1.17.21. Valuation movements in related undertakings – general</b> Have movements in the valuation of interests in group companies, associates and joint ventures not attributable to the long-term business been included in the revaluation reserve except where the interests form part of an investment portfolio in which case the valuation movements should be taken to the non-technical account?</p>		
ABI para 278	<p><b>14.1.17.22. Valuation movements in related undertakings – long term business</b> Have movements in the valuation of interests in group companies, associates and joint ventures attributable to the long-term business been included in the technical account for long-term business?</p>		
ABI para 218; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 88	<p><b>14.1.17.23. Other income and expenditure items</b> Is the total amount of commissions for direct insurance business accounted for in the financial year disclosed including acquisitions, renewal, collection and portfolio management commissions?  Note: For this purpose, commissions exclude payments made to employees of the company.</p> <p><b>14.1.17.24. FRS 17 – disclosures</b> Are the movements in the following amounts, not attributable to shareholders' funds, in respect of defined benefit costs, included within a separate line in the technical account immediately above the line for transfer to or from the fund for future appropriations and separately disclosed:</p>		
FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(g)(ii) ABI para 232	<p><b>14.1.17.24.1. Actuarial gains and losses?</b></p>		
ABI para 232 FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(g)(i)	<p><b>14.1.17.24.2. The effect of the limit in FRS 17 para 41 required to be treated as an actuarial gain or loss?</b>  Note: The limit in para 41 applies where the amount recognised on the balance sheet is a defined benefit asset.</p>		
ABI para 232 FRS 17 (revised Dec 2006) para 77(h)	<p><b>14.1.17.25. FRS 17 disclosures</b> Is the cumulative amount of actuarial gains and losses, not attributable to shareholders' funds, which has been included within the fund for future appropriations been disclosed?</p>		
ABI para 230	<p><b>14.1.17.26. Retirement benefits</b> Has the difference between the interest cost (that is the unwind of the discount on the pension liabilities) and the expected investment return on pension fund assets been included as appropriate as a new line within investment income/charges in: 1. The technical account for long-term insurance business; or 2. The non-technical account? Have these amounts been disclosed separately within the notes to the accounts?</p>		
ABI para 210 FRS 16	<p><b>14.1.17.27. Taxation</b> Where the balance on the technical account for long-term business is computed on an after tax basis, has it been grossed up in the non-technical account for tax at the effective rate of tax (in accordance with FRS 16)?</p>		
ABI para 212	<p><b>14.1.17.28. Does the tax charge in the long-term business technical account reflect the tax charge attributable to the long-term business operations (both policyholders and shareholders)?</b></p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>14.2 Investments</b>		
	<b>14.2.1 Alternative valuation of fixed income securities</b>		
	Where amortised value has been used have the following disclosures been made:		
ABI para 284; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 24(6)	(a) The aggregate total of the purchase price and the current value?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 24(4), (5); ABI para 284	(b) The net excess/deficit of the amounts payable at maturity over the amortised cost?		
ABI para 284	(c) The amortised cost?		
	Note: This applies to insurers that are not subject to provisions of FRS 26 relating to financial assets.		
	[The next paragraph is 14.2.3]		
ABI paras 284, 265	<b>14.2.2 Alternative valuation of fixed income securities</b>		
	Have the disclosures required in the previous item been analysed between investments attributable to the long-term business and other investments?		
	Note: This applies to insurers that are not subject to provisions to FRS 26 relating to financial assets.		
ABI para 288	<b>14.2.3</b> Has the amortisation charge been disclosed as investment income in the non technical account (income from other investments)?		
	<b>14.2.4</b> Has the amortisation charge been disclosed as investment income in the long term business technical account (income from other investments)?		
	Note: This applies to insurers that are not subject to provisions of FRS 26 relating to financial assets.		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(7)	<b>14.2.5 Loans to policyholders</b>		
	Have loans to policyholders for which the policy is the main security been included under 'other loans' and their amount disclosed in the notes to the accounts?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(7)	<b>14.2.6 Other loans</b>		
	Where the amount of 'other loans' not secured by policies is material, has a breakdown been given in a note to the accounts?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(9)	<b>14.2.7 Other investments</b>		
	Where investments not attributable to other headings are included under 'other', have they been disclosed in a note to the accounts where significant?		
ABI para 191	<b>14.2.8 Assets held to cover linked liabilities</b>		
	Where there is any significant mismatching between the assets held to cover linked liabilities included in the balance sheet and the technical provisions for linked liabilities, have the reasons for the mismatch been disclosed?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 72	<b>14.2.9 Investments</b>		
	For each category of investment included in the balance sheet, has the amount ascribable to listed investments been disclosed in a note to the accounts?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 28(3)	<b>14.2.10</b> Where investments have been valued at current value, has the purchase price been disclosed in a note to the accounts?		
FRS 9 paras 20, 26; ABI para 273; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	<b>14.2.11</b> Is the interest in associates and joint ventures shown in the investing company's own balance sheet as fixed asset investments at current value?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
ABI para 269; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 69(1), (2)	14.2.12 Has the amount of investments in group undertakings and participating interests at the beginning of the financial year and at the balance sheet date been given (excluding any provisions for depreciation or diminution in value)?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 69(1), (2)	14.2.13 <b>Land and buildings</b> Has the amount of land and buildings at the beginning of the financial year and at the balance sheet date been given (excluding any provisions for depreciation or diminution in value)?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(4)	14.2.14 Has the amount of any land and buildings occupied by the company for its own activities been separately disclosed in the notes to the accounts?		
ABI para 273	14.2.15 <b>Associates and joint ventures</b> Have interests in associates and joint ventures (other than those serving as part of an investment portfolio in accordance with FRS 9) been shown under asset item C.II.3 (investments in group undertakings and participating interests : participating interests) in the parent company and consolidated financial statements?		
	<b>14.3 Tangible and intangible assets</b>		
FRS 15 para 100(e)(g); SSAP 13 (revised) para 32; FRS 10 para 53; SI 2008/410 3 Sch 69(1)(2)	14.3.1 <b>Movements in intangible and tangible fixed assets</b> In respect of the cost or valuation of tangible fixed assets and intangible assets (including separate disclosure for positive goodwill, negative goodwill, each class of intangible asset, and each class of tangible fixed asset), is the following disclosed: (a) The aggregate cost or valuation at the beginning of the year? (b) Any revisions to the amount in respect of a valuation during the year? (c) Acquisitions (that is additions) during the year? (d) Disposals during the year? (e) Any reclassification of assets to, or from, that heading during the year? (f) The aggregate cost or valuation at the end of the year?		
FRS 10 para 53; FRS 15 paras 100(f),(g); SI 2008/410 3 Sch 38(2), (3), (4), 69(3)	14.3.2 <b>Provision for depreciation, etc</b> In respect of provisions for depreciation or amortisation or diminution in value (and impairment) of any assets (including separate disclosure for positive goodwill, negative goodwill, each class of intangible asset and each class of tangible fixed asset), is the following disclosed: (a) The cumulative provisions at the beginning of the period? (b) Any such provisions made during the period? (c) Any adjustments made as a result of disposals of assets during the period? (d) Any other adjustments made during the period? (e) Impairment losses provided in the period? (f) Reversals of past impairment losses? (g) Amounts of negative goodwill written back in the period? (h) The cumulative provisions at the end of the period?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 28(4) (5)	14.3.3 <b>Assets valued at current cost</b> Where intangible assets (other than goodwill), tangible assets, own shares or stocks have been valued at current value or current cost, have one of the following been disclosed for each balance sheet item: (a) The aggregate cost and aggregate accumulated depreciation on a historical cost basis? (b) The difference between the aggregate cost and aggregate accumulated depreciation as stated, and what they would have been on an historical cost basis?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 29(1)	14.3.4 <b>Assets valued at current cost</b> Where intangible assets (other than goodwill), tangible assets, own shares or stocks have been valued at current value or current cost has the profit or loss on revaluation been transferred to the		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	revaluation reserve via the statement of total recognised gains and losses?		
<b>FRS 15 para 74 (a) (iv)</b>	<p><b>14.3.5 Tangible fixed assets</b></p> <p>In respect of each class of revalued tangible fixed assets, has the carrying amount that would have been included in the financial statements had the tangible fixed assets been carried at historical cost less depreciation been disclosed?</p>		
	<b>14.4 Other assets</b>		
<b>FRS 27 para 4(e), 5 ABI para 155</b>	<p><b>14.4.1 With profits business</b></p> <p>Subsidiaries held by the with-profits funds may be valued on a different basis under the realistic capital regime, at a value that exceeds the value in the consolidated accounts. Where this excess has been recognised, has this amount been presented in the balance sheet:</p> <p>(a) Where possible as deductions in arriving at the amount of liabilities to policyholders and the fund for future appropriation respectively;</p> <p>(b) Otherwise, as an asset?</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 4(d), 5; ABI para 155</b>	<p><b>14.4.2 With profits business</b></p> <p>Where an amount has been recognised for the present value of future profits on non-participating business written in a with-profits fund has this amount been presented:</p> <p>(a) Where possible as deductions in arriving at the amount of liabilities to policyholders and the fund for future appropriation respectively;</p> <p>(b) Otherwise, as an asset?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(13)</b>	<p><b>14.4.3 Debtors</b></p> <p>Have amounts owed by group undertakings and undertakings in which the company has a participating interest been shown separately as sub-items of each balance sheet heading in relation to debtors?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch, BS(17)</b>	<p><b>14.4.4 DAC</b></p> <p>Have deferred acquisition costs arising in general business been distinguished from those arising in long-term business?</p>		
<b>ABI para 233</b>	<p><b>14.4.5 Retirement benefits</b></p> <p>Has the pension asset been shown as the last item of the assets?</p>		
<b>ABI para 233</b>	<p><b>14.4.6</b> Has a subtotal of assets been disclosed immediately before the pension fund asset?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 46(3)(5)</b>	<p><b>14.4.7 Fungible assets</b></p> <p>Where the purchase price or production cost of fungible assets is determined using FIFO, LIFO, weighted average or other similar method and it is materially different from the replacement cost (or if more appropriate the most recent actual purchase price or production cost) of those stocks or fungible assets, is the amount of the difference disclosed for each category?</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(15)</b>	<p><b>14.4.8 Other assets</b></p> <p>Where material, have amounts not attributable to other asset headings and included under 'other assets' been disclosed in a note to the accounts?</p>		
	<b>14.5 Capital and reserves</b>		
<b>FRS 27 para 32</b>	<p><b>14.5.1</b> Has the company (or group for consolidated financial statements) prepared a statement setting out its total capital resources relating to life assurance business?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements that provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>FRS 27 para 32</b>	<p>14.5.2 Does the capital statement show:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Shareholders' funds (or disclosed surplus in the case of a mutual)?</li> <li>(b) Adjustments to restate shareholders funds in accordance with regulatory requirements?</li> <li>(c) Each additional component of capital included for regulatory purposes, including capital retained within a life fund whether attributable to shareholders, policyholders or not yet allocated between shareholders and policyholders?</li> <li>(d) The total capital available to meet regulatory capital requirements?</li> </ul> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 34</b>	<p>14.5.3 Is this information shown for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Each material UK with-profits fund?</li> <li>(b) Other life assurance business, showing the extent to which the various components of capital are subject to constraints such that they are available to meet requirements in only part of the entity's business, or are available to meet risks and regulatory capital requirements in all parts of the business?</li> </ul> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 53</b>	<p>14.5.4 For each material section of the business, are the policyholder liabilities shown in the capital statement analysed between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) With-profits business;</li> <li>(b) Unit-linked business;</li> <li>(c) Other life assurance business; and</li> <li>(d) Insurance business accounted for as financial instruments in accordance with FRS 26?</li> </ul> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 37</b>	<p>14.5.5 Has the aggregate amount of regulatory capital resources included in the capital statement been reconciled to the shareholders funds, fund for future appropriation and other capital components included in the company (or group for consolidated financial statements)?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements, which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 37</b>	<p>14.5.6 Does the reconciliation show separately for each component of the capital the amount relating to business other than life assurance?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
<b>FRS 27 para 37</b>	<p>14.5.7 Where significant, has an explanation been given of the extent to which the capital relating to business other than life business can be used to meet the capital requirements of the life business?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 27 para 39	<p>14.5.8 Where the company is a subsidiary undertaking, has an explanation been given of the extent to which the capital of the:</p> <p>(a) Can be transferred to the parent or fellow subsidiaries; or</p> <p>(b) Is required to be retained by the company?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 41	<p>14.5.9 Where an amount of a capital instrument that qualifies for inclusion as regulatory capital is restricted, does the capital statement disclose the full amount of the instrument and a separate deduction for the amount of the excess of the restriction?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 42	<p>14.5.10 Is there a description of any formal intra-group arrangements to provide capital to particular funds or business units, including intra-group loans, contingent arrangements and (where applicable) similar arrangements between the company and its parent and fellow subsidiaries?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 45	<p>14.5.11 Have the following been disclosed with the capital statement:</p> <p>(a) Narrative or quantified information on the regulatory capital requirements applying to each section of the business shown in the capital statement or on the capital targets set by management for that section?</p> <p>(b) The basis of determining the regulatory capital and the corresponding regulatory capital requirements and any major inconsistencies in this basis between the different sections of the business?</p> <p>(c) Narrative addressing the sensitivity of liabilities and components of total capital to changes in market conditions, key assumptions and other variables, and assumptions about management actions in response to changes in market?</p> <p>(d) Details of the company's capital management policies and objectives and its approach to managing the risks that would affect the capital position?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 55	<p>14.5.12 Has the company (or group for consolidated accounts) included an explanation of the movements in total available capital for life assurance business shown in the capital statement between the end of the previous accounting period and the end of the current accounting period?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 55	<p>14.5.13 Is this information shown for each material UK life fund as shown in the capital statement and for other life assurance business in aggregate?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
FRS 27 para 56; ABI para 156	<p>14.5.14 Are the movements in capital set out in a tabular format showing the effect of changes from the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Changes in assumptions used to measure life assurance liabilities, showing separately the effect of each change in an assumption that has had a material effect on the group?;</li> <li>(i) Aggregate amount of the impact of changes in assumptions that are not material individually with a narrative description;</li> <li>(b) Changes in management policy;</li> <li>(c) Changes in regulatory requirements and similar external developments; and</li> <li>(d) New business and other factors, describing any material items.</li> </ul> <p>Note: * Para 59 permits the impact of changes in assumptions that have a common cause to be grouped together. Where it is not practicable to refer to each change in assumption individually, this should analyse the impact in a way that meets the objective of the disclosure and is appropriate for the entity's particular circumstances.</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
FRS 27 para 44	<p>14.5.15 Is there a description of any formal intra-group arrangements to provide capital to particular funds or business units, including intra-group loans, contingent arrangements and (where applicable) similar arrangements between the company and its parent and fellow subsidiaries?</p> <p>Note: This disclosure is not required in respect of the parent company where the parent is included in publicly available group financial statements which provide information on a group basis complying with FRS 27.</p>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(14)	<p><b>14.5.16 Own shares</b></p> <p>If the company is holding any of its own shares, is the nominal value of those shares disclosed?</p>		
	<p><b>14.6 Technical provisions</b></p>		
FRS 18; ABI para 240	<p>14.6.1 Has disclosure been made of those factors to which the estimation technique used to establish the technical provision are particularly sensitive?</p>		
ABI para 242	<p>14.6.2 Have the following been disclosed separately in respect of specific material uncertainty:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The circumstances giving rise to this level of uncertainty?</li> <li>(b) An indication of the uncertainties relating to the amount and timing of the outflows?</li> <li>(c) The possibility of any related reimbursements?</li> </ul> <p><b>14.6.3 Long-term business provision</b></p> <p>Has a summary of the principal assumptions in making the long-term business provision been given in the notes to the accounts. In particular, have the following assumptions been disclosed where significant:</p>		
ABI para 184	(a) Premiums?		
ABI para 184	(b) Persistency?		
ABI para 184	(c) Mortality and morbidity bases?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 52(2); ABI para 184	(d) Interest rates?		
ABI para 184	(e) Discount rates used with, if relevant, explanation of the basis of reflecting risk margins?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>ABI para 184</b>	(f) If applicable, any other significant factors?		
<b>ABI para 184</b>	14.6.4 Has the company by way of discussion (which may be qualitative) disclosed: (a) Any changes in significant assumptions or bases of preparation? (b) The sensitivity of the long-term business provision reported with respect to changes in the principle assumptions, or basis of preparations?		
<b>ABI para 185</b>	14.6.5 For long-term insurers writing significant classes of with-profits insurance business, has the company disclosed: (a) The extent to which the basis of preparation incorporates allowance for future bonuses? (b) If practical, and it can be done without undue costs, the amount that has been included explicitly in respect of future bonuses?  Note: This requirement of the SORP is disapplied for with-profits business falling within the scope of FRS 27 insofar as future bonuses are recognised in the calculation of realistic liabilities [ABI para 144 and 145].		
<b>ABI para 185</b>	14.6.6 If the valuation method of the long-term business provision makes implicit allowance for future bonuses by adjusting the discount rate used or another method, has this fact been stated, alongside a broad description of the means by which such allowance is made?  Note: This requirement of the SORP is disapplied for with-profits business falling within the scope of FRS 27 insofar as future bonuses are recognised in the calculation of realistic liabilities [ABI para 144 and 145].		
<b>ABI para 185</b>	14.6.7 If explicit provision is made only for vested bonuses (including those vesting following the current valuation) and no such provision is made for future regular or terminal bonuses, has this fact been stated?  Note: This requirement of the SORP is disapplied for with-profits business falling within the scope of FRS 27 insofar as future bonuses are recognised in the calculation of realistic liabilities [ABI para 144 and 145].		
<b>ABI para 186</b>	14.6.8 Where the valuation is performed using a net premium method, have bonuses only been included in the long-term business provision if they have vested or have been declared as a result of the current valuation?  Note: This requirement of the SORP is disapplied for with-profits business falling within the scope of FRS 27 [ABI para 144 and 145].		
<b>FRS 27 para 48(a); ABI para 156</b>	14.6.9 Have the assumptions that have the greatest effect on the measurement of the life assurance liabilities (including options and guarantees) been disclosed?		
<b>FRS 27 para 48(a)</b>	14.6.10 Has the process used to determine the assumptions that have the greatest effect on the measurement of the life assurance liabilities been disclosed?		
<b>FRS 27 para 48(b)</b>	14.6.11 Is there a description of the terms and conditions of options and guarantees relating to life assurance contracts that could in aggregate have a material effect on the amount, timing and uncertainty of the company's future cash flows?		
<b>FRS 27 paras 48, 51</b>	14.6.12 Where options and guarantees are not measured at fair value or at an amount estimated using a market-consistent stochastic model, have the following been disclosed: (a) Information about exposures to interest rate risk or market rate risk? (b) A description of the nature and extent of the options and the guarantees?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	(c) The basis of measurement for the amount at which these options and guarantees are stated?		
	(d) The extent to which an amount is included for the additional payment that may arise under the option or guarantee in excess of the amounts expected to be paid under the relevant policies if they did not include the option or the guarantee feature?		
	(e) The main variables that determine the amount payable under the option or the guarantee?		
	(f) Information on the potential effects or adverse changes in market conditions that affect the company's obligations under options and guarantees?		
<b>FRS 27 para 22</b>	<b>14.6.13 Fund for future appropriations</b> Is the fund for future appropriation shown as a separate item on the balance sheet?		
<b>FRS 27 para 23</b>	14.6.14 Where the balance on the fund for future appropriation is negative, has the company included an explanation of the nature of the negative balance and the circumstances in which it arose, and why no action to eliminate it has been considered necessary?		
<b>ABI para 102</b>	<b>14.6.15 Provision for claims outstanding: general business</b> Has sufficient disclosure been made in the notes to the accounts to provide an understanding of the main principles underlying the establishment of the claims provisions, the information used and details of any changes in procedures from previous accounting periods and the reasons for them?		
<b>ABI para 130</b>	14.6.16 Has disclosure been made in the notes to the accounts of any claims portfolio transfers that materially affect the transferee company's exposure to risk?  14.6.17 Where discounting or deductions have occurred, has the following been disclosed in a note to the accounts:		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 54(2); ABI para 111</b>	(a) The total amount of provisions before discounting or deductions?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 54(2) ABI para 111</b>	(b) The categories of claims that are discounted or from which deductions have been made?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch 54(2); ABI para 111</b>	(c) The methods used (in particular interest rate and criteria for estimating period prior to settlement of claims), by category of claims?		
<b>ABI para 125</b>	<b>14.6.18 Equalisation provision</b> Where equalisation provisions are included in the balance sheet, has the following disclosure been made in the notes to the financial statements: The amounts provided are not liabilities because they are in addition to the provisions required to meet the anticipated ultimate cost of settlement of outstanding claims at the balance sheet date; and notwithstanding this they are required by Sch 3 to SI 2008/410 to be included within technical provisions?  <b>14.6.19 Equalisation provision</b> Is there disclosure of the following:		
<b>ABI para 126</b>	(a) The impact of equalisation provisions on shareholders' funds?		
<b>ABI para 126</b>	(b) The effect of movements in the provisions on the results of the accounting period?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3 Sch BS(24)</b>	14.6.20 Where a company constitutes reserves to equalise fluctuations in loss ratios in future years or to provide for special risks, other than under the requirements of the Council Directive, has this fact been disclosed in a note to the accounts?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.6.21 Provision for unexpired risk</b>		
<b>Sch BS (25);</b>	Has the provision for unexpired risks been included within 'other		
<b>ABI paras 77,</b>	technical provisions' and separately disclosed where significant?		
<b>117</b>			
	<b>14.6.22 Insurance business in run-off</b>		
	With respect to the provision for insurance business in run-off, is there disclosure in the notes to the financial statements of:		
<b>ABI para 138</b>	(a) The gross amount of the additional provision required?		
<b>ABI para 138</b>	(b) The expected future investment return which has been offset against it?		
	<b>14.7 Other provisions</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.7.1 Deferred taxation</b>		
<b>Sch 78; ABI</b>	Has the amount of any provision for deferred taxation, including		
<b>para 204</b>	deferred tax provided in respect of unrealised investment gains, been included in 'Provisions for other risks and charges – provision for taxation' and stated separately from the amount of any provision for other taxation?		
<b>ABI paras</b>	<b>14.7.2</b> Where deferred tax has not been provided because the		
<b>206, 207</b>	payment of incremental tax in the future depends on an event under the undertaking's control (for example, when timing of the recognition of surplus is at the discretion of the undertaking) has the amount of deferred tax not recognised been disclosed?		
<b>ABI para 209</b>	<b>14.7.3 Tax</b>		
	Have tax provisions, excluding deferred tax provisions, been included in 'other creditors including taxation and social security' to the extent that they are not allowed for in the technical provisions and have such amounts been separately disclosed?		
<b>ABI para 233</b>	<b>14.7.4 Retirement benefits</b>		
	Has the pension liability been shown as the last item of the liabilities section?		
<b>ABI para 233</b>	<b>14.7.5</b> Has a subtotal of liabilities been disclosed immediately before the pension liabilities?		
	<b>14.7.6</b> Has an individual group entity that accounted for its share of the group defined benefit asset/liability as a defined contribution scheme, disclosed:		
<b>ABI para 236</b>	(a) The fact that the scheme is a defined benefit?		
	(b) Any information on surplus/deficit?		
	<b>14.8 Other</b>		
<b>ABI para 219</b>	<b>14.8.1 Foreign currency translation</b>		
	For foreign enterprises, have exchange differences arising on re-translating the opening net investment at the closing rate been recorded as a movement in reserves except (in the case of long-term business) where it is more appropriate to take them to the fund for future appropriations?		
<b>ABI para 234</b>	<b>14.8.2 FRS 17 requirements</b>		
	Where the fund for future appropriations is determined after taking account of a pension asset/pension liability, has the impact been disclosed separately in the notes to the accounts?		
<b>ABI para 121</b>	<b>14.8.3 Post balance sheet events</b>		
	Have particulars been disclosed of any exceptional claims events occurring after the balance sheet date, together with an estimate of their financial effect?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.8.4 Group balances</b>		
<b>Sch BS(28)</b>	Are amounts owed to group undertakings or undertakings in which the company has a participating interest shown separately as sub-items of creditors?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.8.5 Creditors – own shares</b>		
<b>Sch 82(2)</b>	Where there are any outstanding loans relating to financial assistance for purchase of the company's own shares, is the aggregate amount of such loans disclosed for each balance sheet heading?		
	<b>14.9 P&amp;L technical account – General business</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.1 Format</b>		
<b>Sch 1 (1)</b>	Has the company prepared technical accounts and a balance sheet for general business and/or long-term business as appropriate in accordance with the order, headings and sub-headings prescribed in Sch 3 of SI 2008/410 as set out in the rest of this section?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.2 Earned premiums, net of reinsurance</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Has the company disclosed 'Earned premiums, net of reinsurance' as the first heading of the technical account? If so, are the following also being disclosed as subheadings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Gross premiums written?</li> <li>b) Outward reinsurance premiums?</li> <li>c) Change in the gross provision for unearned premiums?</li> <li>d) Change in the provision for unearned premiums, reinsurers' share?</li> </ul>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.3 Allocated investment return</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	With respect to allocated investment return transferred from the non-technical account, does the general business technical account show this amount as a separate heading below earned premiums and above investment income?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.4 Investment income</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	With respect to 'investment income', has the general business technical account been prepared observing the following order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Income from participating interests, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings</li> <li>(b) Income from other investments, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings (aa) income from land and buildings (bb) income from other investments</li> <li>(c) Value re-adjustments on investments</li> <li>(d) Gains on the realisation of investments</li> </ul> <p>Note: In practice it is not expected that these lines would be used pursuant to ABI SORP para 287</p>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.5 Other technical income</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Other technical income, net of reinsurance.		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.6 Claims incurred, net of reinsurance</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	With respect to 'Claims incurred net of reinsurance', has the general business technical account been prepared observing the following order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Claims incurred, net of reinsurance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Claims paid (aa) gross amount (bb) reinsurers' share</li> <li>(b) Change in the provision for claims (aa) Gross amount (bb) Reinsurers' share</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.7 Changes in technical provisions</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Changes in other technical provisions, net of reinsurance, not shown under other headings?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.8 Bonuses and rebates net of reinsurance</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Bonuses and rebates, net of reinsurance?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.9 Net operating expenses</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	With respect to 'Net operating expenses', has the general business technical account been prepared observing the following order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Net operating expenses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Acquisition costs</li> <li>(b) Change in deferred acquisition costs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	(c) Administrative expenses (d) Reinsurance commissions and profit participation		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.10 Other technical charges</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Other technical charges, net of reinsurance:  14.9.11 Investment expenses and charges With respect to 'Investment expenses and charges', has the general business technical account been prepared observing the following order:		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	Investment expenses and charges		
<b>Sch Format</b>	(a) Investment management expenses, including interest (b) Value adjustments on investments (c) Losses on the realisation of investments		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.12 Changes in equalisation provision</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Change in the equalisation provision?		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.9.13 Subtotal of technical account on general business</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Subtotal (balance on the technical account for general business)?		
	<b>14.10 P&amp;L technical account – Long-term business</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.1 With respect to 'Earned premiums, net of reinsurance', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Earned premiums, net of reinsurance		
<b>Sch Format</b>	(a) Gross premiums written (b) Outward reinsurance premiums (c) Change in the provision for unearned premiums, net of reinsurance		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.2 With respect to 'Investment income', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Investment income		
<b>Sch Format</b>	(a) Income from participating interests, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings (b) Income from other investments, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings (aa) Income from land and buildings (bb) Income from other investments (c) Value re-adjustments on investments (d) Gains on the realisation of investments		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.3 Unrealised gains on investments?		
<b>Sch Format</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.4 Other technical income, net of reinsurance?		
<b>Sch Format</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.5 With respect to 'Claims incurred, net of reinsurance', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Claims incurred, net of reinsurance		
<b>Sch Format</b>	(a) Claims paid (aa) Gross amount (bb) Reinsurers' share (b) Change in the provision for claims (aa) Gross amount (bb) Reinsurers' share		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	14.10.6 With respect to 'Change in other technical provisions, net of reinsurance, not shown under other headings', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Change in other technical provisions, net of reinsurance, not shown under other headings		
<b>Sch Format</b>	(a) Long-term business provision, net of reinsurance (aa) Gross amount (bb) reinsurers' share (b) Other technical provisions, net of reinsurance		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format ABI para 178	14.10.7 Bonuses and rebates, net of reinsurance?  Note: In practice it is not expected that this line would be used pursuant to ABI SORP para 178		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.10.8 With respect to 'Net operating expenses', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Net operating expenses (a) Acquisition costs (b) Change in deferred acquisition costs (c) Administrative expenses (d) Reinsurance commissions and profit participation		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.10.9 With respect to 'Investment expenses and charges', has the long-term business technical account been prepared observing the following order: Investment expenses and charges (a) Investment management expenses, including interest (b) Value adjustments on investments (c) Losses on the realisation of investments		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Unrealised losses on investments?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(e) Other technical charges, net of reinsurance:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format ABI para 212	(f) Tax attributable to the long-term business?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(g) Allocated investment return transferred to the non-technical account:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(h) Transfers to or from the fund for future appropriations?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(i) Subtotal (balance on the technical account – long-term business)?		
ABI para 227	14.10.10 In the case of mutual insurance undertakings, have any surpluses or deficits on the technical account been fully offset by transfers to or from the fund for future appropriations?		
ABI para 226	14.10.11 On consolidation, has the result of any non-insurance entity belonging to the long-term fund been included directly in the technical account for long-term business (Other technical income) or (Other technical charges) as appropriate?  Where material has more detailed disclosure been provided in the notes to the financial statements.		
ABI para 226	14.10.12 On consolidation, has the result of any general insurance entity belonging to the long-term fund been transferred from the non-technical account to the technical account for long-term business using new lines for this purpose?		
	<b>14.11 P&amp;L technical account – Both types of business</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 9(1)	14.11.1 With respect to any item that has been assigned an Arabic number in the technical accounts, where the gross amount and reinsurer's share are required to be shown, has a sub-total of these amounts been given?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 9(2)	14.11.2 Both types of business With respect to any item that has been assigned an Arabic number in the technical accounts, where separate items are required to be shown, has a separate sub total of these amounts been given in addition to any sub-total required above?		
ABI para 225	14.11.3 Where the amounts of general business or long-term business are not material, have the results been disclosed as 'other technical income' or 'other technical charges' in the		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	technical account for the business that is material. Additionally, have appropriate disclosures been made in the notes to the accounts in relation to the business accounted for in this way?		
	<b>14.12 P&amp;L technical account – Non-technical account</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch P&L III (1)	14.12.1 Has the balance on the general business technical account been disclosed?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch P&L III (2)	14.12.2 Has the balance on the long-term business technical account been disclosed?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch P&L III (2a)	14.12.3 Has the tax credit attributable to balance on the long-term business technical account been disclosed?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.12.4 With respect to 'Investment income', has the non-technical account been prepared observing the following order been disclosed: (a) Investment income (b) Income from participating interests, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings (c) Income from other investments, with a separate indication of that derived from group undertakings (aa) Income from land and buildings (bb) Income from other investments (d) Value re-adjustments on investments (e) Gains on the realisation of investments		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(f) Unrealised gains on investments		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(g) Allocated investment return transferred from the long-term business technical account		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.12.5 With respect to 'investment expenses and charges', has the non-technical account been prepared observing the following order: (a) Investment management expenses, including interest (b) Value adjustments on investments (c) Losses on the realisation of investments		
	14.12.6 Does the P&L non-technical account show:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Unrealised losses on investments?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Allocated investment return transferred to the general business technical account?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Other income?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Other charges, including value adjustments?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(e) Profit or loss on ordinary activities before taxation?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(f) Tax on profit or loss on ordinary activities?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(g) Profit or loss on ordinary activities after tax?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(h) Extraordinary income?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(i) Extraordinary charges?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(j) Extraordinary profit or loss?		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(k) Tax on extraordinary profit or loss?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(l) Other taxes not shown under the preceding items?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(m) Profit or loss for the financial year?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch 9(2)	14.12.7 With respect to any item to which has been assigned an Arabic number in the non-technical account, where separate items are required to be shown, has a separate sub-total of these items been given?		
	<b>14.13 Balance sheet – Assets</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.13.1 Does the balance sheet disclose called up share capital not paid?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.13.2 With respect to 'Intangible assets', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order: (a) Development costs (b) Concessions, patents, licences, trade marks and similar rights and assets (c) Goodwill (d) Payments on account  14.13.3 With respect to 'Investments', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Investments		
ABI para 267; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Land and buildings		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	<b>14.13.4 Investments in group undertakings and participating interests</b> Does the balance sheet show: (a) Shares in group undertakings? (b) Debt securities issued by, and loans to, group undertakings (c) Participating interests (d) Debt securities issued by, and loans to, undertakings in which the company has a participating interest		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.13.5 With respect to 'Other Financial Investments', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order: Other financial investments (a) Shares and other variable-yield securities and units in unit trusts (b) Debt securities and other fixed income securities (c) Participation in investment pools (d) Loans secured by mortgages (e) Other loans (f) Deposits with credit institutions (g) Other		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	<b>14.13.6 Assets held to cover linked liabilities</b> With respect to 'Reinsurers' share of technical provisions', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order: Reinsurers' share of technical provisions (a) Provision for unearned premiums (b) Long-term business provision (c) Claims outstanding (d) Provisions for bonuses and rebates (e) Other technical provisions (f) Technical provisions for unit-linked liabilities		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
	14.13.7 With respect to 'Debtors', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Debtors:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Debtors arising out of direct insurance operations		
	(i) Policy holders		
	(ii) Intermediaries		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Debtors arising out of reinsurance operations		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Other debtors		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(e) Called up share capital not paid.		
	14.13.8 With respect to 'Other assets', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Other assets:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format Insurance	(b) Tangible assets		
	(i) Plant and machinery		
	(ii) Fixtures, fittings, tools and equipment		
	(iii) Payments on account (other than deposits paid on land and buildings) and assets (other than buildings) in course of construction		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Stocks		
	(i) Raw materials and consumables		
	(ii) Work in progress		
	(iii) Finished goods and goods for resale		
	(iv) Payments on account		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Cash at bank and in hand		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(e) Own shares		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(f) Other		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format Insurance	14.13.9 With respect to 'Prepayments and accrued income', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Prepayments and accrued income:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Accrued interest and rent		
ABI para 134; SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Deferred acquisition costs		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Other prepayments and accrued income		
	14.13.10 With respect to 'Capital and reserves', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Capital and reserves:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Called up share capital or equivalent funds		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Share premium account		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Revaluation reserve		
	14.13.11 With respect to 'Capital and reserves', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Reserves		
	(i) Capital redemption reserve		
	(ii) Reserve for own shares		
	(iii) Reserves provided for by the articles of association		
	(iv) Other reserves		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Profit and loss account		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Subordinated liabilities		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Fund for future appropriations		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.13.12 With respect to 'Technical provisions', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order and showing gross amounts for:		
	(a) Technical provisions		
	(b) Provision for unearned premiums		
	(c) Long term business provision		
	(d) Claims outstanding		
	(e) Provision for bonuses and rebates		
	(f) Equalisation provision		
	(g) Other technical provisions		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.13.13 With respect to 'Technical provisions for linked liabilities', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order:		
	(a) Technical provisions for linked liabilities (gross amount)		
	<b>14.14 Balance sheet liabilities</b>		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.14.1 With respect to 'Provisions for other risks', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the following order:		
	Provisions for other risks		
	(a) Provisions for pensions and similar obligations		
	(b) Provisions for taxation		
	(c) Other provisions		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	14.14.2 Does the balance sheet show?		
	(a) Deposits received from reinsurers		
	14.14.3 With respect to 'Creditors', has the balance sheet been prepared observing the order, heading and sub-headings shown below?		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(a) Creditors:		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(b) Creditors arising out of direct insurance operations		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(c) Creditors arising out of reinsurance operations		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(d) Debenture loans		
SI 2008/410 3 Sch Format	(e) Other creditors including taxation and social security		
ABI paras 209, 93			

		Y-NA-NM	REF
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.14.4 Accruals and deferred income</b>		
<b>Sch Format</b>	Where a company carries on long-term business, has it shown separately as an additional item in the balance sheet the aggregate of any amounts included in capital and reserves which are required not to be treated as realised profits under Section 268 of the Companies Act 1985 (Section 843 Part II, Companies Act 2006)		
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>			
<b>Sch 11(1)</b>			
<b>SI 2008/410 3</b>	<b>14.14.5</b> With respect to any item to which an Arabic number has been assigned in the balance sheet, where the gross amount and reinsurance amount are required to be shown, has a sub-total of these amounts been given.		
<b>Sch 9(1)</b>			
	[The next paragraph is 14.15]		
	<b>14.15 Insurance company cash flows</b>		
<b>FRS 1</b>	<b>14.15.1 Reconciliation to portfolio investments less financing</b>		
<b>(revised) para 35</b>	Does the cash flow statement include a section for cash flows relating to portfolio investments?		
	<b>14.15.2 Reconciliation to portfolio investments less financing</b>		
	Are the changes in the balance sheet amounts of portfolio investments less financing analysed from the opening to the closing component amounts showing separately, where material, changes resulting from:		
<b>FRS 1</b>	(a) The cash flows of the entity (excluding those attributable to any long-term business)?		
<b>(revised) paragraphs 35, 36, Appendix I</b>			
<b>FRS 1</b>	(b) The long-term business?		
<b>(revised) paragraphs 35, 36, Appendix I</b>			
<b>FRS 1</b>	(c) The acquisition or disposal of subsidiary undertakings?		
<b>(revised) paragraphs 35, 36, Appendix I</b>			
<b>FRS 1</b>	(d) Other non-cash changes?		
<b>(revised) paragraphs 35, 36, Appendix I</b>			
<b>FRS 1</b>	(e) The recognition of changes in market value and exchange rate movements?		
<b>(revised) paragraphs 35, 36, Appendix I</b>			
	<b>14.16 Insurance companies</b>		
	<b>14.16.1 General consolidation rules</b>		
<b>SI 2008/410 6</b>	<b>14.16.1.1. Compliance with Schedule 3 SI 2008/410</b>		
<b>Sch Part 3</b>	Do the consolidated financial statements comply so far as is practicable with the provisions of Schedule 3 SI 410/2008, with the following modifications, as if the undertakings included in the consolidation were a single company:		
<b>SI 2008/410 6</b>	The group accounts do not require disclosure of:		
<b>Sch Part 3, 40(2)</b>	(a) Amounts included in capital and reserves which are required not to be treated as realised profits;		

		Y-NA-NM	REF
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 40(2)	(b) The total amount of assets representing the long-term fund;		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 40(6)	(c) Particulars of business;		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 40(6)	(d) The total amount of commissions for direct insurance business;		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 40(3)	(e) In the case of general business, investment income, expenses and charges may be disclosed in the non-technical account rather than in the technical account; and		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 1, 2(1); SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 40(4)(5)	(f) In the case of subsidiary undertakings that are not authorised to carry on long-term business in Great Britain, reference to the long-term fund is taken as being references to long-term business and the computation of the long-term business provision shall be made annually by an actuary or other specialist in the field on the basis of recognised actuarial methods?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3; SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 1, (2)1	14.16.1.2. Do the consolidated financial statements incorporate in full the information contained in the separate financial statements of the parent company and the subsidiaries consolidated with such adjustments as required by Part 1 of Schedule 6 to SI 2008/410 (as modified for insurance groups) and such adjustments (if any) as may be appropriate to accord with generally accepted accounting principles or practice?		
SI 2008/410 6 Sch Part 3, 35(5)	14.16.1.3. For insurance groups, where a transaction has been concluded according to normal market conditions and a policyholder has rights in respect of that transaction, the transactions do not need to be eliminated. Where this is the case, has that fact been disclosed in the notes to the accounts and whether the transaction has a material effect on the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of all the undertakings included in the consolidation?		
	14.16.2 Acquisition accounting		
ABI para 115	14.16.2.1. General business (claims provision on acquisition) Has the element of goodwill arising on the acquisition of claims provisions as a result of the difference between the book value and the fair value of the acquired claims provisions been identified separately in the notes and described as 'goodwill on acquired claims provisions'?		
ABI para 116	14.16.2.2. Has the amortisation charge in respect of any goodwill on acquired claims provision been described as 'Amortisation of goodwill on acquired claims provisions' and included in Item I.8 (other technical charges, net of reinsurance) in the general business technical account where an allocation of investment return has been made to that account from the non-technical account or Item III.8 (other charges, including value adjustments) in the non-technical account where no such allocation has been made?		
	14.16.2.3. Long-term business (PVIF) Has the company separately disclosed:		
ABI para 198	(a) The PVIF arising from the acquisition of a portfolio of long-term insurance business?		
ABI paras 198, 200	(b) The amortisation of this asset for the period (included in the technical account for long-term business under Item II.11 (other technical charges, net of reinsurance) ?		
ABI para 200	(c) The method of amortisation?		



		Y-NA-NM	REF
	<b>14.16.3 Associates &amp; JV entities</b>		
<b>ABI para 276</b>	<b>14.16.3.1. P&amp;I account</b> Has the company's share of profits/losses in relation to interests in associates and joint ventures been recorded in the profit and loss account under 'Investment Income : income from participating interests' (item 2(a) in the technical account for long term insurance business and 3(a) in the non-technical account)? and has the amount of the Group operating result attributable to the share of operating results of associates and joint ventures been disclosed as a memorandum item in the non-technical account?		
<b>ABI para 272</b>	<b>14.16.3.2. Balance sheet</b> Have interests in associates and joint ventures that form part of an investment portfolio within the meaning of FRS 9 para 50 been accounted for as investments according to the method of accounting applied to other investments within the same portfolio rather than as associates or joint ventures?		